LIVY

BOOKS XXI

With Notes and Vocabulary

BY

J. E. MELHUISH, M.A.
ASSISTANT MASTER IN ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL

London
MACMILLAN AND CO.
AND NEW YORK
1890
PREFACE.

This edition of the Twenty-first Book of Livy is based on Mr. Capes’s larger work, and is, indeed, to a great extent, an abridgment of it, brought within the limits of the “Elementary Classics” series. Many of Mr. Capes’s notes, moreover, have been copied word for word, and most of his translations have been so reproduced. His Geographical Notes have been retained, as far as was consistent with the limits of the present work; but those on Etymology, History, and Antiquities have necessarily been much curtailed to meet the requirements of the class of boys for whom the series is meant. Parts of Mr. Capes’s Historical Introductions have been worked into the notes.

The additions consist chiefly of translations of passages difficult in themselves, or such as would baffle the ordinary boy’s attempts to put into idiomatic English, and of remarks on constructions. References are given to the Revised Latin Primer and to Roby’s Latin Grammar.

In the Vocabulary care has been taken to mark quantities, except those which should be known by the ordinary rules of prosody.

J. E. M.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION.

Carthage was founded on the Gulf of Tunis by some Tyrian nobles in B.C. 872, just a century before the date of the founding of Rome. Its name, which means "New Town," shows that it was not one of the earliest of the Phoenician settlements in Africa; but its position and the energy of its inhabitants made it in course of time the most powerful. Carthage, when first known to history, was not merely a trading city like the other Phoenician colonies, but a great military and naval power too. She received tribute not only from the Libyans, but even from the older settlements planted in Africa by Tyre and Sidon. She took the lead in the struggle between the Phoenicians and the Greeks in Sicily, and succeeded in stopping the westward advance of the latter. The first relations with Rome seem to have been friendly. Polybius quotes a treaty made between the two cities in B.C. 509; another was made in B.C. 347; and a third in B.C. 279. These treaties had for their object the exclusion of the Romans from Carthaginian waters, and the protection of the Roman territory from Carthaginian piracy, and the third secured an offensive and defensive alliance against Pyrrhus. But at the close of the war between Rome and Pyrrhus a struggle arose between the former and Carthage for the possession of Messana, B.C. 264, which led to a war, resulting in vii
the expulsion of the Carthaginians from Sicily. The Romans became masters of the island, with the exception of the south-eastern portion, which was left in the hands of Hiero of Syracuse.

At the end of the war (B.C. 241), which had left both parties greatly exhausted, the Carthaginians were involved in a life and death struggle with their mercenary troops in Africa. The Romans took advantage of their being further weakened by this to seize on Sardinia and Corsica, possessions of Carthage, who only avoided a new war by the payment of a large indemnity. This conduct on the part of Rome was never forgiven by Hamilcar Barca, the head of the most powerful Carthaginian family. Given the command of the Carthaginian army in Spain, he spent the rest of his life in conquering fresh tracts of that country for Carthage, which had long had a settlement there, and in organizing a military force able to face the Roman legionaries with success. He was succeeded in the command by his son-in-law, Hasdrubal, who extended his conquests towards the Ebro, which a new treaty with the Romans forbade him to cross (B.C. 228). On his death in B.C. 221, Hannibal became general of the Carthaginian army in Spain, and at once began to prepare for war with Rome.
T. LIVII HISTORIARUM

LIBER XXI.

In parte operis mei licet mihi praefari, quod in principio summae totius professi plerique sunt rerum scriptores, bellum maxime omnium memorabile, quae unquam gesta sint, me scripturum, quod Hannibale duce Carthaginienses cum populo Romano gessere. Nam neque validiores opibus uellae inter se civitates gentesque contulerunt arma, neque his ipsis tantum unquam virium aut roboris fuit, et haud ignotas belli artes inter sese, sed expertas primo Punico conserebant bello, et adeo varia fortuna belli ancepsque Mars fuit, ut propius periculum fuerint, qui vicerunt. Odiis etiam prope maiorisb certarunt quam viribus, Romanis indignantibus, quod victoribus victi ultro inferrent arma, Poenis, quod superbe avaraeque crederent imperitatum victis esse. Fama est etiam, Hannibalem annorum ferme novem, pueriliter blandientem patri Hamilcari, ut duceretur in Hispaniam, quam, perfecto Africo bello, exercitum eo trajecturus sacrificaret, altaribus admotum, tactis sacris, iure iurando adactum, se,
quum primum posset, hostem fore populo Romano.

5 Angebant ingentis spiritus virum Sicilia Sardiniaque amissae: nam et Siciliam nimis celeri desperatione rerum concessam et Sardiniam inter motum Africae fraude Romanorum, stipendio etiam insuper imposito, interceptam. His anxius curis ita se Africa bello, quod fuit sub recentem Romanam pacem, per quinque annos, ita deinde novem annis in Hispania augendo Punico imperio gessit, ut appareret, maius eum, quam quod gereret, agitare in animo bel-

2

lum, et, si diutius vixisset, Hamilcare duce Poenos arma Italiae illaturos fuisse, quae Hannibalis ductu intulerunt.

3 Mors Hamilcaris peropportuna et pueritia Hannibalis distulerunt bellum. Medius Hasdrubal inter patrem ac filium octo ferme annos imperium obtinuit, florae aetatis, uti ferunt, primo Hamilcari conciliatus, gener inde ob aliam indolem profecto animi adscitus et, quia gener erat, factionis Barcinae opibus, quae apud milites plebemque plus quam modicae erant, haud sane voluntate principum, in imperio positus.

4

5 Is plura consilio quam vi gerens, hospitiis magis regulorum conciliandisque per amicitiam principum novis gentibus quam bello aut armis rem Carthaginiensem auxit. Ceterum nihil ei pax tutor fuit; barbarus eum quidam palam ob iram interfecti ab eo domini ob-

truncat; comprensusque ab circumstantibus haud alio, quam si evasisset, vultu, tormentis quoque quum
habetur, eo fuit habitu oris, ut superante laetitia
dolores ridentis etiam speciem praebuerit. Cum hoc 7
Hasdrubale, quia mirae artis in sollicitandis gentibus
imperioque suo iungendis fuerat, foedus renovaverat
populus Romanus, ut finis utriusque imperii esset
amnis Hiberus, Saguntinisque mediis inter imperia
duorum populorum libertas servaretur.

In Hasdrubalis locum haud dubia res fuit, quin 3 praerogativa militaris, qua extemplo iuvenis Hanni-
bal in praetorium delatus imperatorque ingenti
omnia clamore atque assensu appellatus erat, * * favor plebis sequebatur. Hunc vixdum
puberem Hasdrubal litteris ad se ac-
cersierat, actaque res etiam in senatu
fuerat. Barcinis nitentibus, ut assuesceret militiae
Hannibal atque in paternas succederet opes, Hanno, 3
alterius factionis princeps, “Et aequum postulare
videtur” inquit “Hasdrubal, et ego tamen non
censeo, quod petit, tribuendum.” Quum admiratione 4
tam ancipitis sententiae in se omnes convertisset,
“Florem aetatis” inquit “Hasdrubal, quem ipse patri
Hannibalis fruendum praebuit, iusto iure eum a filio
repeti censet; nos tamen minime decet iuventutem
nostram pro militari rudimento assuefacere libidini
praetorum. An hoc timemus, ne Hamilcaris filius 5
nimis sero imperia immodica et regni paterni speciem
videat, et, cuius regis genero hereditarii sint relictii
exercitus nostri, eius filio parum mature serviamus?
Ego istum iuvenem domi tenendum sub legibus, sub 6
magistratibus, docendum vivere aequo iure cum ceteris censeo, ne quandoque parvus hic ignis incendium ingens exsuscitet." Pauci, ac ferme optimus quisque, Hannoni assentiebantur; sed, ut plerumque fit, maior pars meliorem vicit.

Missus Hannibal in Hispaniam primo statim advenit omnem exercitum in se convertit; Hannibal's popularity and character. Hamilcarem iuvenem redditum sibi veteres milites credere; eundem vigorem in vultu, vimque in oculis, habitum oris lineamentaque intueri. Dein brevi effecit, ut pater in se minimum momentum ad favorem, conciliandum esset. Nunquam ingenium idem ad res diversissimas, parendum atque imperandum, habilius fuit. Itaque hand facile discerneres, utrum imperatoris an exercitui carior esset; neque Hasdrubal alium quemquam praeficere malle, ubi quid fortiter ac strenue agendum esset, neque milites alio duce plus confidere aut audere. Plurimum audaciae ad pericula capessenda, plurimum consilii inter ipsa pericula erat. Nullo labore aut corpus fatigari aut animus vinci poterat. Caloris ac frigoris patientia par; cibi potionisque desiderio naturali, non voluptate modus finitus; vigiliarum somnique nec die nec nocte discriminata tempora; id, quod gerendis rebus superesset, quieti datum; ea neque molli strato neque silentio accersita; multi saepe militari sagulo opertum humi iacentem inter custodias stationesque militum conspexerunt. Vesti- tus nihil inter aequales excellens; arma atque equi
conspiciebantur. Equitum peditumque idem longe
primus erat; princeps in proelium ibat, ultimus con-
serto proelio excedebat. Has tantas viri virtutes
ingentia vitia aequabant, inhumana crudelitas, per-
fidia plus quam Punica, nihil veri, nihil sancti, nullus
deum metus, nullum ius iurandum, nulla religio.
Cum hac indole virtutum atque vitiorum triennio sub
Hasdrubale imperatore meruit, nulla re, quae agenda
videndaque magno futuro duci esset, praetermissa.

Ceterum, ex quo die dux est declaratus, velut Italia
ei provincia decreta bellumque Romanum mandatum esset, nihil prolata
ratus, ne se quoque, ut patrem Hamilca-
rem, deinde Hasdrubalem, cunctantem casus aliquis op-
primeret, Saguntinis inferre bellum statuit. Quibus op-
pugnandis quia haud dubie Romana arma movebantur,
in Olcadum prius fines (ultra Hiberum ea gens in
parte magis quam in dicione Carthaginiensium erat)
induxit exercitum, ut non petisse Saguntinos, sed
rerum serie, finitimis domitis gentibus, iungendoque
tractus ad id bellum videri posset. Cartalam, urbem
opulentam, caput gentis eius, expugnat diripitque; quo
metu perculsae minores civitates stipendio imposito
imperium accepere. Victor exercitus opulentusque
praedae Carthaginem Novam in hiberna est deductus.
Ibi large partiendo praedam stipendioque praeterito
cum fide exsolvendo cunctis civium sociorumque ani-
mis in se firmatis, vere primo in Vaccaeos promotum
bellum. Hermandica et Arbocola, eorum
With a view to
war with Rome he
reduces the Olca-
des.

1 With a view to
war with Rome he
reduces the Olca-
des.

2 With a view to
war with Rome he
reduces the Olca-
des.

3 With a view to
war with Rome he
reduces the Olca-
des.

4 With a view to
war with Rome he
reduces the Olca-
des.

5 With a view to
war with Rome he
reduces the Olca-
des.
urbes vi captae; Arbocala et virtute et multitudine
7 oppidanorum diu defensa. Ab Hermandica profugi
exsulibus Olcadum, priore aestate domitae gentis, quum
8 se iunxissernt, concitant Carpetanos, adortique Hanni-
balem regressum ex Vaccaeis haud procul Tago flumine,
9 agmen grave praeda turbavere. Hannibal proelio ab-
tinuit, castrisque super ripam positis, quum prima
quies silentiumque ab hostibus fuit, annem vado tra-
iecit, valloque ita producto, ut locum ad transgredien-
dum hostes haberent, invadere eos transeuntes statuit.
10 Equitibus praeeipit, ut, quum ingressos aquam vide-ent, adorirentur impeditum agmen; in ripa elephantos
11 (quadraginta autem erant) disponit. Carpetanorum
and crushes the resistance of the Carpetani.
cum appendicibus Olcadum Vaccaeorum-
que centum millia fuere, invicta acies, si
12 aequo dimicaretur campo. Itaque et ingenio ferores et
multitudine freti et, quod metu cessisse credebant hos-
tem, id morari victoriam rati, quod interesset amnis,
clamore sublato passim sine ullius imperio, qua cuique
13 proximum est, in annem ruunt. Et ex parte altera
ripae vis ingens equitum in flumen immissa, medioque
alveo haudquaquam pari certamine concursum, quippe
14 ubi pedes instabilis ac vix vado fidens vel ab inermi
equite, equo temere acto, perverti posset, eques cor-
pore armisque liber, equo vel per medios gurgites
15 stabili, cominus eminusque rem gereret. Pars magna
flumine absumpta; quidam verticoso amni delati in
16 hostes ab elephantis obtiriti sunt. Postremi, quibus
regressus in suam ripam tutior fuit, ex varia trepi-
datione quum in unum colligerentur, priusquam a tanto pavore recipiunt animos, Hannibal agmine quadrato amnem ingressus fugam ex ripa fecit, vastatisque agris, intra paucos dies Carpetanos quoque in ditionem accepit; et iam omnia trans Hiberum praeter Saguntinos Carthaginiansium erant.

Cum Saguntinis bellum nondum erat, ceterum iam belli causa. Certamina cum finitimis serebantur, maxime Turdetanis. Quibus quum adesset idem, qui litis erat sator, nec certamen iuris, sed vim quaeri apparet, legati a Saguntinis Romam missi auxilium ad bellum iam haud dubie imminens orantes. Consules tune Romae erant P. Cornelius Scipio et Ti. Sempronius Longus. Qui quum, legatis in senatum introductis, de re publica rettulissent, placuissetque mitti legatos in Hispaniam ad res sociorum inspiciendas, quibus si videretur digna causa, et Hannibali denuntiarent, ut ab Saguntinis, sociis populi Romani, abstineret, et Carthaginem in Africam trairicerent ac sociorum populi Romani querimonia deferrent, hac legatione decreta but before ambassadors can be sent to warn Hannibal to respect the allies of Rome, needum missa, omnium spe celerius Saguntum oppugnari allatum est. Tunc relata de integro res ad senatum; et alii provincias consulibus Hispaniam atque Africam decernentes terramare rem gerendam censebant, alii totum in Hispaniam Hannibalemque intendebant bellum; erant, qui non temere movendam rem tantam exspectandosque ex Hispania legatos censerent. Haec sententia,
quae tutissima videbatur, vicit, legatique eo maturius misi, P. Valerius Flaccus et Q. Baebius Tamphilus, Saguntum ad Hannibalem atque inde Carthaginem, si non absisteretur bello, ad ducem ipsum in poenam foederis rupti deposcendum.

Dum ea Romani parant consultantque, iam Saguntum summa vi oppugnabatur. Civitas ea longe opulentissima ultra Hiberum fuit, sita passus mille ferme a mari. Oriundi a Zacyntho insula dicuntur, mixtique etiam ab Ardea Rutulorum quidam generis; ceterum in tantas brevi creverant opes seu maritimiis seu terestribus fructibus seu multitudinis incremento seu disciplinae sanctitate, qua fidem socialem usque ad perniciem suam coluerunt. Hannibal infesto exercitu ingressus fines, pervastatis passim agris, urbem tripertito aggradit. Angulus muri erat in planiore patentioremque, quam cetera circa, vallem vergens: adversus eum vineas agere in-stituit, per quas aries moenibus admovery posset. Sed ut locus procul muro satis aequus agendis vineis fuit, ita haudquaquam prospere, postquam ad effectum operis ventum est, coeptis succedebat. Et turris ingens imminebat, et murus, ut in suspecto loco, supra ceterae modum altitudinis emunitus erat, et iuventus delecta, ubi plurimum periculi ac timoris ostendebatur, ibi vi maiore obsistebant. Ac primo missilibus sum-movere hostem nec quicquam satis tutum munimentibus pati; deinde iam non pro moenibus modo atque turri tela micare, sed ad erumpendum etiam in stationes
operaque hostium animus erat; quibus tumultuariis certaminibus haud ferme plures Saguntini cadebant quam Poeni. Ut vero Hannibal ipse, dum murum incautius subit, adversum femur tragula graviter ictus cecidit, tanta circa fuga ac trepidatio fuit, ut non multum abesset, quin opera ac vineae deserentur. Obsidio deinde per paucos dies magis quam oppugnatio fuit, dum vulnus ducis curaretur; per quod tempus ut quies certaminum erat, ita ab apparatu operum ac munitionum nihil cessatum. Itaque acrius de integro coortum est bellum, pluribusque partibus, vineae coeptae agi ad moverique aries. Abundabat multitudo hominum Poenus; (ad centum quinquaginta millia habuisse in armis satis creditur;) oppidani ad omnia tuaenda atque obeunda multifariam distineri coepti sunt; non sufficiebant itaque. Iam feriebantur arietibus muri quassataeque multae partes erant; una continentibus ruinis nudaverat urbem; tres deincept turres, quantumque inter eas muri erat, cum fragore ingenti prociderunt. Captum oppidum ea ruina crediderant Poeni, qua, velut si pariter utrosque murus texisset, ita utrinque in pugnam procursum est. Nihil tumultuariae pugnae simile erat, quales in oppugnationibus urbium per occasionem partis alterius conscri solent, sed iustae acies, velut patenti campo, inter ruinas muri·tectaque urbis modico distantia intervallo constiterant. Hinc spes, hinc desperatio animos irritat, Poeno cepisse iam se urbem, si paulum annitatur,
credente, Saguntinis pro nudata moenibus patria corpora opponentibus nec ullo pedem referente, ne in relictum a se locum hostem immitteret. Itaque quo acrius et conferti magis utrinque pugnabant, eo plures vulnerabantur, nullo inter arma corporaque vano intercidente telo. Phalarica erat Saguntinis missile telum hastili abiegno et cetera tereti praeterquam ad extremum, unde ferrum extabat; id, sicut in pilo, quadratum stuppa circumligabant linebantque pice; ferrum autem tres longum habebat pedes, ut cum armis transfigere corpus posset. Sed id maxime, etiamsi haesisset in scuto nec penetrasset in corpus, pavorem faciebat, quod, quam medium accensum mitteretur conceptumque ipso motu multo maiores ignem ferret, arma omitti cogebat nudumque militem ad insequentes ictus praebebat. Quum diu aniceps fuisset certamen, et Saguntinis, quia praeter spem resisterent, crevissent animi, Poenus, quia non vicisset, pro victo esset, clamorem repente oppidani tollunt hostemque in ruinas muri expellunt, inde impeditum trepantemque exturbant, postremo fusum fugatumque in castra redigunt.

Interim ab Roma legatos venisse nuntiatum est; quibus obviam ad mare missi ab Hannibale, qui dicerent, nec tuto eos adituros inter tot tam effrenatarum gentium arma, nec Hannibali in tanto discrimine rerum operaee esse legationes audire. Apparebat, non admissos protinus Carthaginem ituros. Litteras igitur nuntiosque ad principes factionis Barcinae praemittit, ut praepararent
suorum animos, ne quid pars altera gratificari populo Romano posset. Itaque, praeterquam quod admissi, auditique sunt, ea quoque vana atque irrita legatio fuit. Hanno unus adversus senatum causam foederis magno silentio propter auctoritatem suam, non cum assensu auditantium egit, per deos foederum arbitros ac testes senatum obtestans, ne Romanum cum Saguntino suscitarent bellum; monuisse, praedixisse se, ne Hamilcaris progeniem ad exercitum mitterent; non manes, non stirpem eius conquiescere viri, nec unquam, donec sanguinis nominisque Barcini quisquam supersit, quietura Romana foedera. “Iuvenem flagrantem cupidine regni viamque unam ad id cernentem, si ex bellis bella serendo succinctus armis legionibusque vivat, velut materiam igni praebentis, ad exercitus misistis. Aluistis ergo hoc incendium, quo nunc ardetis. Saguntum vestri circum sedent exercitus, unde arcentur foedere; mox Carthaginem circum sedebunt Romanae legiones, ducibus iisdem diis, per quos priore bello rupta foedera sunt ulti. Utrum hostem an vos an fortunam utriusque populi ignoratis? Legatos ab sociis et pro sociis venientes bonus imperator vester in castra non admisit; ius gentium sustulit; hi tamen, unde ne hostium quidem legati arcentur, pulsi, ad nos venerunt; res ex foedere repetunt; ut publica fraus absit, auctorem culpae et reum criminis deposcunt. Quo lenius agunt, segnius incipiunt, eo, quam coeperint, vereor, ne perseverantius saeviant. Aegates insulas Erycem-
que ante oculos proponite, (quae terra marique per 8 quattuor et viginti annos passi sitis.) Nec puer hic dux erat, sed pater ipse Hamilcar, Mars alter, ut isti volunt. Sed Tarento, id est Italia, non abstinuera- mus ex foedere, sicut nunc Sagunto non abstinemus; vicerunt ergo dii homines et, id de quo verbis ambi- gebatur, uter populus foedus rupisset, eventus belli velut aequus iudex, unde ius stabat, ei victoriam dedit. 9 Carthagini nunc Hannibal vineas turresque admovet; Carthaginis moenia quatit ariete. Sagunti ruinae (fal- sus utinam vates sim) nostris capitis incident, sus- ceptumque cum Saguntinis bellum habendum cum 10 Romanis est. Dedemus ergo Hannibalem ? dicet ali- quis. Scio meam levem esse in eo auctoritatem prop- ter paternas inimicitias: sed et Hamilcarem eo perisse laetatus sum, quod, si ille viveret, bellum iam habe- remus cum Romanis, et hunc iuvenem tanquam furiam facemque huius belli odi ac detestor; nec dedendum solum ad piaculum rupti foederis, sed, si nemo deposcat, devehendum in ultimas maris terrarumque oras, able- gandum eo, unde nec ad nos nomen famaque eius accidere neque ille sollicitare quietae civitatis statum possit. Ego ita censeo, legatos extemplo Roman mittendos, qui senatui satisfaciant; alios, qui Han- nibali nuntient, ut exercitum ab Sagunto abducat, ipsumque Hannibalem ex foedere Romanis dedant; tertiam legationem ad res Saguntinis reddendas de- cerno." Quum Hanno perorasset, nemini omnium certare oratione cum eo necesse fuit; adeo prope om-
nis senatus Hannibalis erat, infestiusque locutum arguebant Hannonem quam Flaccum Valerium, legatum Romanum. Responsum inde legatis Romanis est, bellum ortum ab Saguntinis, non ab Hannibale esse; populum Romanum iniuste facere, si Saguntinos vetustissimae Carthaginiansium societati praeponat.

Dum Romani tempus terunt legationibus mitten-3 dis, Hannibal, quia fessum militemproeliis operibusque habebat, paucorum iis die-rum quietem dedit, stationibus ad custodiam vinearum aliorumque operum dispositis. Interim animos eorum nunc ira in hostes stimulando, nunc spe praemio-rum accendit; ut vero pro contione praedam captae 4 urbis edixit militum fore, adeo accensi omnes sunt, ut, si extemplo signum datum esset, nulla vi resisti videretur posse. Saguntini ut a proeliis quietem ha-5 buerant nec lacessentes nec laceret per aliquot dies, ita non nocte, non die unquam cessaverant ab opere, ut novum murum ab ea parte, qua patefactum oppidum ruinis erat, reiferent. Inde oppugnatio eos 6 aliquanto atrocior quam ante adorta est, nec, qua primum aut potissimum parte ferrent opem, quum omnia variis clamoribus streperent, satis scire pote-7 rant. Ipse Hannibal, qua turre mobilis, omnia mu-8 nimenta urbis superans altitudine, agebatur, hortator aderat. Quae quam admota, catapultis ballistisque per omnia tabulata dispositis, muros defensoribus nudasset, tum Hannibal occasionem ratus, quingentos
ferme Afros cum dolabris ad subruendum ab imo murum mittit; nec erat difficile opus, quod caementa non calce durata erant, sed interlita luto, structurae 9 antiquae genere. Itaque latius, quam qua caederetur, ruebat, perque patentia ruinis agmina armatorum in urbem vadebant. Locum quoque editum capiunt, collatisque eo catapultis ballistisque, ut castellum in ipsa urbe velut arcem imminentem haberent, muro circumdant; et Saguntini murum interiorem ab non-dum capta parte urbis ducunt. Utrinque summa vi et muniunt et pugnant; sed interiora tuendo minorem in dies urbem Saguntini faciunt. Simul crescit inopia omnium longa obsidione et minuitur exspectatio externae opis, quam tam procul Romaii, unica 13 spes, circa omnia hostium essent. Paulispi tamen affectos animos recreavit repentina profection Hannibal is called away by movements among the Spanish tribes.

though Hannibal was called away by movements among the Spanish tribes.

balis in Oretanos Carpetanosque, qui duo populi, dilectus acerbitate consternati, re-tentis conquisitoribus, metum defectionis quum praebuissent, oppressi celeritate Hannibalis omi-

serunt mota arma. Nec Sagunti oppugnatio segni-or erat, Maharbale Himilconis filio (eum praefecerat Hannibal) ita impigre rem agente, ut ducem abesse nec 2 cives nec hostes sentirent. Is et proelia aliquot secunda fecit et tribus arietibus aliquantum muri discussit, strataque omnia recentibus ruinis advenienti 3 Hannibali ostendit. Itaque ad ipsam arcem extemplo ductus exercitus, atrocque proelium cum multorum utrinque caede initum et pars arcis capta est.
Tentata deinde per duos est exigua pacis spes, Alconem Saguntinum et Alorcum Hispanicum. Alco insciis Saguntinis, precibus, aliquid motum ratus, quem ad Hannibalem noctu transisset, postquam nihil lacrimae movebant condicionesque tristes ut ab irato victore ferebantur, transfuga ex oratore factus apud hostem mansit, moriturum affirmans, qui sub conditionibus iiis de pace ageret. Postulabatur autem, redderent res Turdetanis, traditoque omni auro atque argento egressi urbe cum singulis vestimentis ibi habitarent, ubi Poenus iussisset. Has pacis leges abnuente Alcone accepturos Saguntinos, Alorcus, vincit animos, ubi alia vincantur, affirmans, se pacis eius interpretem fore pollicetur; erat autem tum miles Hannibalis, ceterum publice Saguntinis amicus atque hospes. Tradito palam telo custodibus hostium, transgressus munimenta ad praetorem Saguntinum (et ipse ita iubebat) est deductus. Quo quum extemplo concursus omnis generis hominum esset factus, summota cetera multitudine, senatus Alorco datus est, cuius talis oratio fuit. "Si civis vester Alco, sicut ad pacem petenda ad Hannibalem venit, ita pacis condiciones ab Hannibale ad vos rettulisset, supervacaneum hoc mihi fuisse iter, quo nec orator Hannibalis nec transfuga ad vos veni: sed quum ille aut vestra aut sua culpa manserit apud hostem (sua, si metum simulavit, vestra, si periculum est apud vos vera referentibus), ego, ne ignoraretis,
esse aliquas et salutis et pacis vobis condiciones, pro vetusto hospitio, quod mihi vobiscum est, ad vos veni.

3 Vestra autem causa me nec ullius alterius loqui, quae loquor apud vos, vel ea fides sit, quod neque, dum vestris viribus restitistis, neque, dum auxilia ab Romanis sperastis, pacis unquam apud vos mentionem feci. Postquam nec ab Romanis vobis ulla est spes nec vestra vos iam aut arma aut moenia satis defendunt, pacem affero ad vos magis necessariam quam aequam. Cuius ita aliqua spes est, si eam, quemadmodum ut victor fert Hannibal, sic vos ut victi audietis, et non id, quod amittitur, in damno, quum omnia victoris sint, sed, quicquid relinquitur, pro munere habituri estis. Urbem vobis, quam ex magna parte dirutam, captam fere totam habet, adimit, agros relinquit, locum assignaturus, in quo novum oppidum aedificetis. Aurum et argentum omne, publicum privatumque, ad se iubet deferri; corpora vestra, conjungum ac liberorum vestrorum servat inviolata, si inermes cum binis vestimentis velitis ab Sagunto exire. Haec victor hostis imperat; haec, quanquam sunt gravia atque acerba, fortuna vestra vobis suadet. Equidem haud despero, quum omnium potestas ei facta sit, aliquid ex his rebus remissurum; sed vel hæc patienda censeo potius, quam trucidari corpora vestra, rapi trahi que ante ora vestra coniuges ac liberos belliiuresinatis."

14 Ad haec audienda quum circumfusa paulatim multitudine permixtum senatui esset populi concilium, repente primores, secessione
facta, priusquam respondum daretur, argentum aurum-que omne ex publico privatoque in forum collatum in ignem ad id raptim factum coniicientes, eodem plerique semet ipsi praecipitaerunt. Quum ex eo pavor ac 2 trepidatio totam urbem pervasisset, alius insuper tu-multus ex arce auditur. Turris diu quassata proci-derat, perque ruinam eius cohors Poenorum impetu, facto quum signum imperatoris dedisset, nudatam sta-
tionibus custodiisque solitis hostium esse urbem, non 3 cunctandum in tali occasione ratus Hannibal, totis viribus aggressus urbem momento cepit, signo dato, ut omnes puberes interficerentur. Quod imperium cru-dele, ceterum prope necessarium cognitum ipso eventu est; cui enim parci potuit ex iis, qui aut inclusi cum 4 coniugibus ac liberis domos super se ipsos concremave-runt aut armati nullum ante finem pugnae quam mori-
entes fecerunt? Captum oppidum est cum ingenti praeda. Quanquam pleraque ab dominis de industria corrupta erant, et in caedibus vix ullum discrimen aetatis ira fecerat, et captivi militum praeda fuerant, 2 tamen et ex pretio rerum venditarum aliquantum pecuniae redactum esse constat et multam pretiosam supellectilem vestemque missam Carthaginem.

Octavo mense, quam coeptum oppugnari, captum 3 Saguntum quidam scripsere; inde Cartha-
ginem Novam in hiberna Hannibalem concessisse; quinto deinde mense, quam ab Carthagine profectus sit, in Italiam pervenisse. Quae si ita sunt, fieri non potuit, ut P. Cornelius, Ti. 4

Discrepant statements as to the date of the events described.
Sempronius consules fuerint, ad quos et principio oppugnationis legati Saguntini missi sint et qui in suo magistratu cum Hannibale, alter ad Ticinum amnem, ambo aliquanto post ad Trebiam, pugnaverint. Aut omnia breviora aliquanto fuere, aut Saguntum principio anni, quo P. Cornelius, Ti. Sempronius consules fuerunt, non coeptum oppugnari est, sed captum. Nam excessisse pugna ad Trebiam in annum Cn. Servilii et C. Flaminii non potest, quia C. Flaminius Arimini consulatum iniat, creatus a Ti. Sempronio consule, qui post pugnam ad Trebiam ad creandos consules Roman quum venisset, comitiis perfectis ad exercitum in hiberna reedit.

Sub idem fere tempus et legati, qui redierant ab Carthagine, Romam recellerunt, omnia hostilia esse, et Sagunti excidium nuntiatum est; tantusque simul maeror patres misericordiaque sociorum peremptorum indign e et pudor non lati auxilii et ira in Carthaginienses metusque de summa rerum cepit, velut si iam ad portas hostis esset, ut tot uno tempore motibus animi turbati trepidarent magis quam consulerent: nam neque hostem acriorem bellicosoremque secum congressum, nec rem Romanam tam desiderem unquam fuisse atque imbellem. Sardos Corsosque et Histros atque Illyrios lacesisse magis quam exercuisse Romana arma, et cum Gallis tumultuatum verius quam belleratun; Poenum hostem veteranum, trium et viginti annorum militia durissima inter Hispanas gentes semper victorem, duci acerrimo assuetum, re-
centem ab excidio opulentissimae urbis, Hiberum transire; trahere secum tot excitos Hispanicorum populos; concitatum avidas semper armorum Gallicas gentes; cum orbe terrarum bellum gerendum in Italia ac pro moenibus Romanis esse.

Nominatae iam antea consulibus provinciae erant; 17 tum sortiri iussi. Cornelio Hispania, Sempronio Africa cum Silicia evenit. Sex in eum annum decretae legiones et socium, quantum ipsis videretur, et classis, quanta parari posset. Quattuor et viginti peditum Romanorum millia scripta et mille octingenti equites, sociorum quadraginta millia peditum, quattuor millia et quadringenti equites; naves ducentae viginti quinqueremes, celoces viginti deducti. Latum inde ad populum, vellent iuberent populo Carthaginiensi bellum indici; eiusque belli causa supplicatio per urbem habita atque adorati dii, ut bene ac feliciter eveniret, quod bellum populus Romanus iussisset. Inter consules ita copiae divisae: 5 Sempronio datae legiones duae (eaquaterna millia erant peditum et trecenti equites) et sociorum sedecim millia peditum, equites mille octingenti; naves longae centum sexaginta, celoces duodecim. Cum his terrestribus 6 maritimisque copiis Ti. Sempronius missus in Sicilian, ita in Africam transmissurus, si ad arcendum Italia Poenum consul alter satis esset. Cornelio minus 7 copiarum datum, quia L. Manlius praetor et ipse cum haud invalido praesidio in Galliam mittebatur; navium 8 maxime Cornelio numeros diminutus; sexaginta quin-
queremem datae (neque enim mari venturum aut ea parte belli dimicaturum hostem credebat) et duae Romanae legiones cum suo iusto equitatu et quattuordecim millibus sociorum peditum, equitibus mille sexcentis. Duas legiones Romanas et decem millia sociorum peditum, mille equites socios, sexcentos Romanos Gallia provincia eodem versa in Punicum bellum habuit.

18 His ita comparatis, ut omnia iusta ante bellum fient, legatos maiores natu, Q. Fabium, M. Livium, L. Aemilium, C. Licinimum, Q. Baebium, in Africam mittunt ad percontandos Carthaginienses, publicone consilio Hannibal Saguntum oppugnasset, et, si, id quod facturi videbantur, faterentur ac defenderent publico consilio factum, ut indice rent populo Carthaginiensi bellum. Romani postquam Carthaginem venerunt, quum senatus datus esset et Q. Fabius nihil ultra quam unum, quod mandatum erat, percontatus esset, tum ex Carthaginiensibus unus:

4 "Praecepta vestra, Romani, et prior legatio fuit, quum Hannibalem tanquam suo consilio Saguntum oppugnantem deposcebatis; ceterum haecelegatio verbis adhuc lenior est, re asperior. Tunc enim Hannibal et insimulabatur et deposcebatur; nunc ab nobis et confessio culpae exprimitur et ut a confessis res extemplo repetuntur. Ego autem non, privato publicone consilio Saguntum oppugнатum sit, quae rerendi censeam, sed utrum iure an iniuria; nostra enim haec quaestio atque animadversio in civem nostrum est, quid nostro aut
HISTORIARUM LIB. XXI.

suo fecerit arbitrio; vobiscum una disceptatio est, licueritne per foedus fieri. Itaque quoniam discerni 8 placet, quid publico consilio, quid sua sponte imperatores faciant, nobis vobiscum foedus est a C. Lutatio consule ictum, in quo quum caveretur utrorumque sociis, nihil de Saguntinis (necedum enim erant socii vestri) cautum est. At enim eo foedere, quod cum 9 Hasdrubale ictum est, Saguntini excipiuntur. Adversus quod ego nihil dicturus sum, nisi quod a vobis didici. Vos enim, quod C. Lutatius consul primo 10 nobiscum foedus icit, quia neque auctoritate patrum nec populi iussu ictum erat, negastis vos eo teneri; itaque aliud de integro foedus publico consilio ictum est. Si vos non tenent foedera vestra nisi ex auctoritate aut iussu vestro icta, ne nos quidem Hasdrubalis foedus, quod nobis insciis icit, obligare potuit. Prindest 12 omitite Sagunti atque Hiberi mentionem facere, et, quod diu parturit animus vester, aliquando pariat.”

Tum Romanus, sinu ex toga facto, “Hic” inquit 13 “vobis bellum et pacem portamus; utrum placet, sumite.” Sub hanc vocem, haud minus ferociter, daret, utrum, vellet, suoclamatum est; et 14 quum is iterum, sinu effuso, bellum dare dixisset, accipere se omnes responderunt et, quibus acciperent animis, iisdem se gesturos.

Haec directa percontatio ac denuntiatio belli magis 19 ex dignitate populi Romani visa est quam de foederum iure verbis disceptare, quum ante, tum maxime Sagunto excisa. Nam si verborum 2

It was idle then to discuss the terms of the old treaties.
discepsationis res esset, quid foedus Hasdrubalis cum Lutatii priore foedere, quod mutatum est, comparan-
dum erat, quum in Lutatii foedere diserte additum esset, ita id ratum fore, si populus censuisset, in Has-
drubalis foedere nec exceptum tale quicquam fuerit, et tot annorum silentio ita vivo eo comprobatum sit foedus, ut ne mortuo quidem auctore quicquam muta-
retur? Quanquam, etsi priore foedere staretur, satis cautum erat Saguntinis, sociis utrorumque exceptis; nam neque additum erat "iis, qui tunc essent," nec, "ne qui postea assumerentur." Et quam assumere novos liceret socios, quis aequum censeret, aut ob nulla quemquam merita in amicitiam recipi aut receptos in fidem non defendi, tantum ne Carthaginiensium socii aut sollicitarentur ad defecctionem aut sua sponte desciscentes recipierentur?

6 Legati Romani ab Carthagine, sicut iis Romae im-

peratum erat, in Hispaniam, ut adirent civitates et in societatem pellicerent aut averterent a Poenis, traiecerunt. Ad Bargusios primum venerunt, a quibus benignae excepti, quia taedebat imperii Punici, multos trans Hiberum populos ad cupidinem novae fortunae erexerunt. Ad Volcianos inde est ventum, quorum celebre per Hispaniam responsum ceteros populos ab societate Romana avertit. Ita enim maximus natu ex iis in concilio respondit: "Quae verecundia est, Romani, postulare vos, uti vestram Carthaginiensium amicitiae praepona-

murus, quum, qui id fecerunt, crudelius, quam Poenus
hostis perdidit, vos socii prodideritis? Ibi quaeratis socios censeo, ubi Saguntina clades ignota est; Hispanicis populis sicut lugubre, ita insigne documentum Sagunti ruinae erunt, ne quis fidei Romanae aut societati confidat." Inde extemplo abire finibus Volciano-rum iussi, ab nullo deinde concilio Hispaniae benigniora verba tulere. Ita nequicquam peragrata Hispania, in Galliam transeunt. † In and none in Gaul his nova terribilisque species visa est, quod armati (ita mos gentis erat) in concilium venerunt. Quum verbis extollentes gloriam virtutemque populi Romani ac magnitudinem imperii petissent, ne Poeno bellum Italiae inferenti per agros urbesque suas transitum darent, tantus cum fremitu risus dicitur ortus, ut vix a magistratibus maioribusque natu iuventus sedaretur; adeo stolida impudensque postulatio visa est censere, ne in Italian transmittant Galli bellum, ipsos id avertere in se agrosque suos pro alienis populandos obiicere. Sedato tandem fremitu, responsum legatis est, neque Romanorum in se meritum esse neque Carthaginiensium iniuriam, ob quae aut pro Romanis aut adversus Poenos sumant arma; contra ea audire sese, gentis suae homines agro finibusque Italiae pelli a populo Romano stipendiumque pendere et cetera indigna pati. Eadem ferme in ceteris Galliae conciliis dicta auditaque, nec hospitale quicquam pacatumve satis prius auditum, quam Massiliam venere. Ibi omnia ab sociis in- except at Massilia. quisita cum cura ac fide cognita: praecoccupatos iam
ante ab Hannibale Gallorum animos esse; sed ne illi quidem ipsi satis mitem gentem fore (adeo ferocia atque indomita ingenia esse), ni subinde auro, cuius avidissima gens est, principum animi concilientur.

9 Ita peragratis Hispaniae et Galliae populis, legati Romam redeunt haud ita multo post, quam consules in provincias profecti erant. Civitatem omnem exspectatione belli erectam mvenerunt, satis constante fama, iam Hiberum Poenos transmisset.

21 Hannibal Sagunto capto Carthaginem Novam in hiberna concesserat, ibique auditis, quae Romae Hannibal winters at Carthago Nova et sends his Spanish troops home on furlough. quaeque Carthagine acta decretaque forent, seque non ducem solum, sed etiam causam esse belli, partitis diven-ditisque reliquis praedae nihil ultra differendum ratus, 2 Hispani generis milites convocat. "Credo ego vos" inquit, "socii, et ipsos cernere, pacatis omnibus Hispaniae populis, aut finiendum nobis militiam exercitusque dimittendos esse aut in alias terras transferendum bellum: ita enim hae gentes non pacis solum, sed etiam victoriae bonis florebunt, si ex aliis 3 gentibus praedam et gloriam quaeremus. Itaque quum longinquaque domo instet militia incertumque sit, quando domos vestras et quae cuique ibi cara sunt, visuri sitis, si quis vestrum suos invisere vult, 4 commeatum do. Primo vere edico adsitis, ut diis bene iuvantibus bellum ingentis gloriae praedaeque 5 futurum incipiamus." Omnibus fere visendi domos oblata ultimo potestas grata erat, et iam desiderantibus
suos et longius in futurum providentibus desiderium. Per totum tempus hiemis quies inter labores aut iam 8 exhaustos aut mox exhauriendos renovavit corpora animosque ad omnia de integro patienda; vere primo ad edictum convenere.

Hannibal quam recensuisset omnium gentium 9 auxilia, Gades profectus Herculī vota exsolvit, novisque se obligat votis, si cetera prospera evenissent. Inde partiens curas simul in inferendum atque arcendum bellum, ne, dum ipse terrestri per Hispaniam Galliasque itinere Italiam peteret, nuda apertaque Romanis Africa ab Sicilia esset, valido praesidio firmare eam statuit; pro eo supplementum ipse ex Africa maxime iaculatorum, levium armis, petīt, ut Afri in Hispania, Hispani in Africa, melior procul ab domo futurus uterque miles, velut mutuis pigneribus obligati, stipendia facerent. Tredecim millia octingentos quinquaginta pedites caetratos misit in Africam et funditores Balaiores octingentos septuaginta, equites mixtos ex multis gentibus mille ducentos. Has copias partim Carthaginī praesidio esse, partim distribuī per Africam iubet. Simul conquisitoribus in civitates missis, quattuor millia conscripta delectae iuventutis, praesidium eosdem et obsides, duci Carthaginem iubet. Neque Hispaniam negligendam ratus, atque id eo minus, quod haud ignarus erat, circumitam ab Romanis eam legatis ad sollicitandos prīncipum animos, Hasdrubali fratri, 2
viro impigro, eam provinciam destinat, firmatque eam Africis maxime praesidiis, peditum Afrorum undeceim millibus octingentis quinquaginta, Liguribus trecentis, Bاليaribus *quingentis*. Ad haec peditum auxilia additi equites Libyphoenices, mixtum Punicum Afris genus, quadringenti *quinquaginta* et Numidae Maurique accolae Oceani ad mille octingenti et parva Ilergetum manus ex Hispania, ducenti equites, et, ne quod terrestris deesset auxilii genus, 4 elephanti viginti unus. Classis praeterea data ad tuendam maritimam oram, quia, qua parte belli vicerant, ea tum quoque rem gesturos Romanos credi poterat, quinquaginta quinqueremes, quadriremes duae, triremes quinque; sed aptae instructaeque remigio triginta et duae quinqueremes erant et triremes quinque.

5 Ab Gadibus Carthaginem ad hiberna exercitus rediit; atque inde praetector praeter

6 Onusam urbem ad Hiberum maritima ora ducit. Ibi fama est in quiete visum ab eo iuvenem divina specie, qui se ab Iove diceret ducem in Italiam Hannibali missum; proinde sequeretur

7 neque usquam a se deflecteret oculos. Pavidum primo, nusquam circumspicientem aut respicientem, secutum; deinde cura ingenii humani quam, quidnam id esset, quod respicere vetitus esset, agitaret

8 animo, temperare oculis nequivisse; tum vidisse post sese serpem mira magnitudine cum ingenti arborum ac virgulorum strage ferri, ac post insequi
cum fragore caeli nimbum. Tum, quae moles ea quidve prodign esset, quaerentem audisse, vastitatem Italiae esse; pergeret porro ire nec ultra inquireret sineretque fata in occulto esse.

Hoc visu laetus tripertito Hiberum copias traiecit, praemissis, qui Gallorum animos, qua traducendus exercitus erat, donis conciliarent Alpiumque transitus specularentur. Nona-ginta millia peditum, duodecim millia equitum Hiberum traduxit. Ilergetes inde Bargasiosque et Ausetanos et Lacetaniam, quae subiecta Pyrenaeis montibus est, subegit, oraeque huic omni praefecit Hannonem, ut fauces, quae Hispanias Galliis iungunt, in potestate essent. Decem millia peditum Hannoni ad praesidium obtinendae regionis data et mille equites. Postquam per Pyreneaeum saltum traduci exercitus est coeptus, rumorque per barbaros manavit certior de bello Romano, tria millia inde Carpetanorum peditum iter averterunt. Constabat, non tam bello motos quam longinquitate viae inexsuperabile Alpium transitu. Hannibal, quia revocare aut vi retinere eos anceps erat, ne ceterorum etiam ferores animi irritarentur, supra septem millia hominum domos remisit, quos et ipsos gravari militia sense-rat, Carpetanos quoque ab sedimissossimulans. Inde, ne mora atque otium animos sollicitaret, cum reliquis copiis Pyreneaeum transgreditur et ad oppidum Iliberri castra locat. Galli quanquam
Italiea bellum inferri audiebant, tamen, quia vi subactos trans Pyrenaeum Hispanos fama erat praesidiaque valida imposita, metu servitutis ad arma consternati Ruscinonem aliquot populi conveniunt. Quod ubi Hannibali nuntiatum est, moram magis quam bellum metuens, oratores ad regulos eorum misit, colloqui semet ipsum cum iis velle; [et] vel illi propius Iliberrim accederent, vel se Ruscinonem processurum, ut ex propinquo congressus facilior esset; nam et accepturum eos in castra sua se laetum nec cunctanter se ipsum ad eos venturum; hospitem enim se Galliae, non hostem advenisse, nec stricturum ante gladium, si per Gallos liceat, quam in Italian venisset.

Et per nuntios quidem haec; ut vero reguli Gallorum castris ad Iliberrim extemplo motis haud gravanter ad Poenum venerunt, capti donis cum bona pace exercitum per fines suos praeter Ruscinonem oppidum transmiserunt.

In Italiam interim nihil ultra, quam Hiberum transisse Hannibalem, a Massiliensium legatis Romam perlatum erat, quum, perinde ac si Alpes iam transisset, Boii sollicitatis Insubribus defecerunt, nec tam ob veteres in populum Romanum iras, quam quod nuper circa Padum Placentiam Cremonamque colonias in agrum Gallicum deductas aegre patiebantur. Itaque armis repente arreptis, in eum ipsum agrum impetu facto, tantum terroris ac tumultus feecerunt, ut non agrestis modo multitudo, sed ipsi triumviri Romani,
qui ad agrum venerator assignandum, diffisi Placentiae moenibus Mutinam confugerint, C. Lutatius, C. Servilius, M. Annius. Lutatii nomen haud dubium est; pro Annio Servilioque M. Acilium et C. Herennium habent quidam annales, alii P. Cornelium Asinam et C. Papirium Masonem. Id quoque dubium est, legati ad expostulandum missi ad Boios violati sint, an in triumviros agrum metantes impetus sit factus. Mutinae quum obsiderentur et gens ad oppugnandarum urbium artes rudis, pigerrima eadem ad militaria opera, segnis intactis assideret muris, simulari coeptum de pace agi; avocatique ab Gallorum principibus legati ad colloquium non contra ius modo gentium, sed violata etiam, quae data in id tempus erat, fide comprehenduntur, negantibus Gallis, nisi obsides sibi redderentur, eos dimissuros. Quum haec de legatis nuntiata essent et Mutina praesidiumque in periculo esset, L. Manlius praetor ira accensus effusum agmen ad Mutinam ducit. Silvae tunc circa viam erant, plerisque incultis. Ibi inexplorato profectus in insidias praecipitat, multoque cum caede suorum aegre in aper- tos campos emersit. Ibi castra communita et, quia Gallis ad tentanda ea defuit spes, refecti sunt militum animi, quanquam ad quingenos cecidisse satis constabat. Iter deinde de integro coeptum, nec, dum per patentia loca ducebatur agmen, apparuit hostis; ubi rursus silvae intratae, tum postremos adorti cum magnâ tremidatione ac pavore omnium septingentes milites occiderunt, sex signa ademere. Finis et Gallis terri-
tandi et pavendi fuit Romanis, ut e saltu invio atque impedito evasere. Inde apertis locis facile tutantes agmen Romani Tannetum, vicum propinquum Pado, contendere. Ibi se munimento ad tempus commati-
busque fluminis et Brixianorum etiam Gallorum auxilio adversus crescentem in dies multitudinem hostium tutabantur. Qui tumultus repens postquam est Romam perlatus, et Punicum insuper Gallico bel-
2

26

lum auctum patres acceperunt, C. Atilium praetorem cum una legione Romana et quinque millibus sociorum, dilectu novo a consule conscriptis, auxilium ferre Man-

lio iubent; qui sineullo certamine (abscesserant enim metu hostis) Tannetum pervenit.

Et P. Cornelius, in locum eius, quae missa cum praetore erat, scripta legione nova, profec-
tus ab urbe sexaginta longis navibus praeteroram Etruriae Ligurumque et inde Sal-
yum montes pervenit Massiliam, et ad proximum ostium Rhodani ( pluribus enim divisus amnis in mare decurrit) castra locat, vixdum satis credens Hannibalem superasse Pyrenaeos montes.

5 Quem ut de Rhodani quoque transitu agitare animad-
vertit, incertus, quonam ei loco occurreret, neendum satis refectionem ab iactatione maritima militibus, trecentos interim delectos equites ducibus Massiliensi-
bus et auxiliaribus Gallis ad exploranda omnia visen-
dosque ex tuto hostes praemittit. Hannibal, ceteris metu aut pretio pacatis, iam in Volcarum pervenerat agrum, gentis valiade. Colunt autem circa utramque
HISTORIARUM LIB. XXI.  31

ripam Rhodani; sed diffisi, citeriore agro arceri Poenum posse, ut flumen pro munimento haberent, omnibus ferme suis trans Rhodanum traiectis ulteriorem ripam amnis armis obtinebant. Ceteros accolas fluminis Hannibal et eorum ipsorum, quos sedes suae tenuerant, simul pellicit donis ad naves undique contrahendas fabricandasque, simul et ipsi traiici exercitum levarique quam primum regionem suam tanta hominum urgente turba cupiebant. Itaque ingens coacta vis navium est lintriumque temere ad vicinalem usum paratarum; novasque alias primum Galli inchoantes cavabant ex singulis arboribus, deinde et ipsi milites, simul copia materiae, simul facilitate operis inducti, alveos informes, nihil, dummodo innare aquae et capere onera possent, curantes, raptim, quibus se suaque transveherent, faciebant. Iamque omnibus satis comparatis ad traiiciendum, terребant ex adverso hostes, omnem ripam equites virique obtinentes. Quos ut averteret, Hannonem Bomilcaris filium vigilia prima noctis cum parte copiarum, maxime Hispanis, adverso flumine ire iter unius diei iubet et, ubi primum pos sist, quam occultissime traiecto amni, circumducere agmen, ut, quem opus facto sit, adoriatur ab tergo hostem. Ad id dati duces Galli edocent, inde millia quinque et viginti ferme supra parvae insulae circumfusum amnem latiore, ubi dividebatur, eoque minus alto alveo transitum ostendere. Ibi raptim caesa ma teria ratesque fabricatae, in quibus equi virique et alia

who forces the passage of the Rhone in spite of the opposition of the natives.
onera traiicerentur. Hispani sine ulla mole, in utres vestimentis coniectis, ipsi caetris superpositis incubantes flumen tranavere. Et alius exercitus ratibus iunctis traiectus, castris prope flumen positis, nocturno itinere atque operis labore fessus quiete unius diei reficitur, intento duce ad consilium opportune exsequendum. Postero die profecti ex loco edito fumo significant, transisse, et haud procul abesse; quod ubi accepit Hannibal, ne tempori deesset, dat signum ad traiiciendum. Iam paratas aptatasque habebat pedes lintres, eques fere propter equos naves. Navium agmen ad excipiendum adversi impetum fluminis parte superiore transmittens tranquillatatem infra traiicientibus lintribus praebebat; equorum pars magna nantes loris a puppibus trahebantur, praeter eos, quos instratos frenatosque, ut extemplo egresso in ripam equiti usui essent, imposuerant in naves. Galli occursant in ripa cum variis ululatibus cantuque moris sui, quattentes scuta super capita vibrantesque dextris tela, quanquam et ex adverso terrebant tanta vis navium cum ingenti sono fluminis et clamore vario nautarum militumque, et qui nitebantur perrumpere impetum fluminis et qui ex altera ripa traiicientes suos hortabantur. Iam satis paventes adverso tumultu terribilior ab tergo adortus clamor, castris ab Hannone captis. Mox et ipse aderat, anicepsque terror circumstabat, et e navibus tanta vi armatorum in terram evadente et ab tergo improvisa premente acie. Galli postquam utroque vim facere conati pellebantur, qua patere
visum maxime iter, perrumpunt, trepidique in vicos passim suos diffugiunt. Hannibal, ceteris copiis per otium trajectis, spernens iam Gallicos tumultus castra locat.

Elephantorum traiciendarum varia consilia fuisse 5 credo; certe variat memoria actae rei. Quidam congregatis ad ripam elephantis tradunt fercissimum ex iis irritatum ab rectore suo, quum refugientem in aquam [nament] sequeretur, traxisse gregem, ut quemque ti- mentem altitudinem destituerit vadum, impetu ipso fluminis in alteram ripam rapiente. Ceterum magis constat, ratibus traiectos; id ut tutius consilium ante rem foret, ita acta re ad fidem pronius est. Ratem 7 unam ducentos longam pedes, quinquaginta latam a terra in amnem porrexerunt, quam, ne secunda aqua deferrentur, pluribus validis retinaculis parte superiore ripae, religatam pontis in modum humo iniecta constra- verunt, ut beluae audacter velut per solum ingrederen- tur. Altera ratis aeque lata, longa pedes centum, ad 8 traiciendum flumen apta, huic copulata est; tum ele- phanti per stabilem ratem tanquam viam, praegredien- tibus feminis, acti ubi in minorem applicatam trans- gressi sunt, extemplo resolutis, quibus leviter annexa 9 erat, vinculis, ab actuariis aliquot navibus ad alteram ripam pertrahitur; ita primis expositis, alii deinde repetiti ac traiecti sunt. Nihil sane trepidabant, donec 10 continent velut ponte agerentur; primus erat pavor quum, soluta ab ceteris rate, in altum raperentur. Ibi 11
urgentes inter se, cedentibus extremis ab aqua, trepitudationis aliquantum edebant, donec quietem ipse timor circumspectantibus aquam fecisset. Excidere etiam saevientes quidam in flumen; sed pondere ipso stabiles, deiectis, rectoribus, quaerendis pedetentim vadis in terram evasere.

Dum elephanti traiciuntur, interim Hannibal Numidas equites quingentos ad castra Romana miserat speculatum, ubi et quantae copiae essent et quid pararent. Huic alae equitum missi, ut ante dictum est, ab ostio Rhodani trecenti Romanorum equites occurrunt, Proelium atrocius quam pro numero pugnantium editur; nam praeter multa vulnera caedes etiam prope par utринque fuit, fugaeque et pavor Numidarum Romanis iam admodum fessis victoriam dedit. Victores ad centum sexaginta, nec omnes Romani, sed pars Galleurum, victi amplius ducenti ceciderunt. Hoc principium, simul omnque belli ut summae rerum prospe-rum eventum ita haud sane incruentam ancipitisque certaminis victoriam Romanis portendit.

Ut re ita gesta ad utrumque ducem sui redierunt, nec Scipioni stare sententia poterat, nisi ut ex consi-liis coeptisque hostis et ipse conatus caperet, et Hannibalum incertum, utrum coeptum in Italiam intenderet iter an cum eo, qui primus se obtulisset Romanus exercitus, manus consereret, avertit a praesenti certa-mine Boiorum legatorum regulique Magali adventus qui se duces itinerum, socios periculi fore affirmantes
integro bello, nusquam ante libatis viribus Italiam aggrediendam censent. Multitudo timebat quidem hostem, nondum obliterata memoria superioris belli, sed magis iter immensum Alpesque, rem fama utique inexpertis horrendam, metuebat. Itaque Hannibal, postquam ipsi sententia stetit, pergere ire atque Italian petere, advocata contione, varie militum versat animos castigando adhortandoque: Mirari se, quinam pectora semper impavida repens terror invaserit. Per tot annos vincentes eos stipendia facere neque ante Hispania excessisse, quam omnes gentesque et terrae, quas duo diversa maria ampletantur, Carthaginiensium essent. Indigentos deinde, quod, quicumque Saguntum obsedissent, velut ob noxam sibi dedi postularet populus Romanus, Hiberum traiecssse ad delendum nomen Romanorum liberandumque orbem terrarum. Tum nemini visum id longum, quum ab occasu solis ad exortus intende- rent iter; nunc, postquam multo maiorem partem itineris emensam cernant, Pyrenaeum saltum inter ferocissimas gentes superatum, Rhodeanum, tantum amnem, tot millibus Gallorum prohibentibus, domita etiam ipsius fluminis vi, traiectum, in conspectu Alpes habeant, quarum alterum latus Italiae sit, in ipsis portis hostium fatigatos subsistere, quid Alpes aliud esse credentes quam montium altitudines? Fingerent altiores Pyrenaei iugis; nullas profecto terras caelum contingere nec inexsuperabiles humano generi esse. Alpes quidem habitari, coli, gignere atque alere ani-
8 mantes; pervias fauces esse exercitibus. Eos ipsos, quos cernant, legatos non pinnis sublime elatos Alpes transgressos. Ne maiores quidem eorum indigenas, sed advenas Italiae cultores has ipsas Alpes ingentibus saepe agminibus cum liberis ac coniugibus, migrantium modo, tuto transmisisse. Militi quidem armato, nihil secum praeter instrumenta belli portanti, quid invium aut inexsuperabile esse? Saguntum ut caperetur, quid per octo menses periculi, quid laboris exhaustum esse?

9 Romam, caput orbis terrarum, potentibus quicquam adeo asperum atque arduum videri, quod inceptum modo, tuto transmisisse. Militi quidem armato, nihil secum praeter instrumenta belli portanti, quid invium aut inexsuperabile esse? Saguntum ut caperetur, quid per octo menses periculi, quid laboris exhaustum esse?

10 Romam, caput orbis terrarum, potentibus quicquam adeo asperum atque arduum videri, quod inceptum modo, tuto transmisisse. Militi quidem armato, nihil secum praeter instrumenta belli portanti, quid invium aut inexsuperabile esse? Saguntum ut caperetur, quid per octo menses periculi, quid laboris exhaustum esse?

11 moretur? Cepisse quondam Gallos ea, quae adiriposse Poenus desperet; proinde aut cederent animo atque virtute genti per eos dies toties ab se victae, aut itineris finem sperent campum interiacentem Tiberi ac moeni-bus Romanis.

31 His adhortationibus incitatos corpora curare atque ad iter se parare iubet. Postero die profectus adversa ripa Rhodani mediterranea Galliae petit, non quia rectior ad Alpes via esset, sed, quantum a mari recessisset, minus obvium fore Romanum credens, cum quo, priusquam in Italiam ventum foret, non erat in animo manus conserere. Quartis castris ad Insulam pervenit. Ibi Isara Rhodanusque amnes diversis ex Alpibus de-currentes, agri aliquantum amplexi confluunt in unum; mediis campis Insulae nomen inditum. Incolunt prope Allobroges, gens iam inde nulla Gallica gente opibus aut fama inferior. Tum discord erat. Regni certamine
ambigebant fratres; maior et qui prius imperitarat, Brancus nomine, minore ab fratre et coetu iuniorum, qui iure minus vi plus poterat, pellebatur. Huius seditionis peropportuna disceptatio quam ad Hannibalem reiecta esset, arbiter regni factus, quod ea senatus principumque sententia fuerat, imperium maiori restituit. Ob id meritum commeatu copiaque rerum omnium, maxime vestis, est adiutus quam infames frigoribus Alpes praeparari cogebant. Sedatis Hannibal certaminibus Allobregum quem iam Alpes peteret, non recta regione iter instituit, sed ad laevam in Tricastinos flexit; inde per extremam oram Vocontiorum agrī tendit in Tricorios, haud usquam impedita via, priusquam ad Druentiam flumen pervenit. Is et ipse Alpinus amnis longe omnium Galliae fluminum difficillimus transitu est; nam, quum aquae vim vehat ingentem, non tamen navium patiens est, quia nullis coercitus ripis, pluribus simul neque iisdem alveis fluens, nova semper vada novosque gurgites (et ob eadem perditi quoque incerta via est), ad hoc saxa glareosa volvens, nihil stabile nec simul ingredienti praebet; et tum forte imbris usque auctus ingentem transgredientibus tumultum fecit, quem super cetera trepidatione ipsi sua atque incertis clamoribus turbarentur.

P. Cornelius consul triduo fere post, quam Hannibal a ripa Rhodani movit, quadrato agmine ad castra hostium venerat, nullam dimicandi moram facturus; ceterum ubi deserta munimenta nec facile se tantum 2
praegressos assecuturum videt, ad mare ac naves reedit, tutius faciliusque ita descendenti ab Alpibus Hannibali occursurus. Ne tamen hoda auxiliis Romanis Hispania esset, quam provinciam sortitus erat, Cn. Scipionem fratrem cum maxima parte copiarum adversus Hasdrubalem misit, non ad tuendos tantummodo veteres socios conciliandosque novos, sed etiam ad pellendum Hispania Hasdrubalem. Ipse cum admodum exiguis copiis Genuam repetit eo, qui circa Padum erat exercitus, Italiam defensurus.

Hannibal ab Druentia campestri maxime itinere ad Alpes cum bona pace incolentium ea loca Gallorum pervenit. Tum, quamquam fama prius, qua incerta in maius vero ferri solent, praecpta res erat, tamen ex propinquo visa montium altitudo nivesque caelo prope immixtae, tecta informia imposita rupibus, pecora iumentaque torrida frigore, homines intonsi et inculti, animalia inanimaque omnia rigentia gelu, cetera visu quam dictu foediora, terrorem renovarunt. Erigentibus in primos agmen clivos apparuerunt imminentes tumulos insidentes montani, qui, si valles occultiores insedissent, coorti ad pugnam repente ingentem fugam stragemque dedissent. Hannibal consistere signa iussit; Gallisque ad visenda loca praemissis, postquam comperit, transitum ea non esse, castra inter confragosa omnia praeruptaque, quam extentissima potest valle, locat. Tum per eosdem
Gallos, haud sane multum lingua moribusque abhorrentes, quum se immiscissent colloquiiis montanorum, edoctus, interdiu tantum obsideri saltum, nocte in sua quemque dilabi tecta, luce prima subiit tumulos, ut ex aperto atque interdiu vim per angustias facturus. Die deinde simulando aliud, quam quod parabatur, consumpto, quum eodem, quo constiterant, loco castra communiissent, ubi primum degressos tumulis montanos laxatasque sensit custodias, pluribus ignibus quam pro numero manentium in speciem factis impedimentisque cum equite relictis et maxima parte peditum, ipse cum expeditis, acerrimo quoque viro, raptim angustias evadit ipsque ipsis tumulis, quos hostes tenuerant, consedit. Prima deinde luce castra mota et agmen reliquum incedere coepit. Iam montani signo dato ex castellis ad stationem solitam conveniebant, quum repente conspiciunt alios, arce occupata sua, super caput imminentes, alios via transire hostes. Utraque simul obiecta res oculis animisque immobiles parumper eos defixit; deinde, ut trepidationem in augustiis suoque ipsum tumultu misceri agmen videre, equis maxime consternatis, quicquid adiecissent ipsi terroris, satis ad perniciem fore rati, transversis rupibus per iuxta invia ac devia assueti decurrunt. Tum vero simul ab hostibus, simul ab iniquitate locorum Poeni oppugnabantur, plusque inter ipsos, sibi quoque tendente, ut periculo prius evaderet, quam cum hostibus certaminis erat. Equi maxime infestum agmen faciebant, qui et clamori bus dissonis, quos nemora etiam repercussaeque valles
augebant, territi trepidabant, et icti-forte aut vulnerati adeo consternabantur, ut stragem ingentem simul hominum ac sarcinarum omnis generis facerent; multosque turba, quum praecipites deruptaeque utrinque angustiae essent, in immensum altitudinis deiecit, quosdam et armatos; sed ruinae maxime modo fumenta cum oneribus devolvebantur. Quae quanquam foeda visu erant, stetit parumper tamen Hannibal ac suos continuit, ne tumultum ac trepidationem augeret; inde, postquam interrumpi agmen vidit periculumque esse, ne exutum impedimentis exercitum nequicquam incolumem traduxisset, decurrit ex superiore loco et, quem impetu ipso fudisset hostem, suis quoque tumultum auxit. Sed is tumultus momento temporis, postquam liberata itinera fuga montanorum erant, sedatur, nec per otium modo, sed prope silentio mox omnes traducti. Castellum inde, quod caput eius regionis erat, viculosque circumiectos capit, et captivi cibo ac pecoribus per triduum exercitum aluit; et, quia nec montanis primo perculis nec loco magno opere impediebantur, aliquantum eo triduo viae confecit.

Perventum inde ad frequentem cultoribus alium, or ambuscades. ut inter montanos, populum. Ibi non bello aperto, sed suis artibus, fraude et insidiis, est prope circumventus. Magno natu principes castellorum oratores ad Poenum vieniant, alienis malis, utili exemplo, doctos memorantes amicitiam malle quam vim experiri Poenorum: itaque obedientier imperata facturos: commeatum itinerisque duces et
ad fidem promissorum obsides acciperet. Hannibal 4
nec temere credendum nec aspernandum ratus, ne repudiat aperte hostes fient, benigne quum respon-
disset, obsidibus, quos dabant, acceptis et commeatu, quem in viam ipsi detulerant, usus, nequaquam ut inter pacatos composito agmine duces eorum sequitur. Primum agmen elephanti et equites erant; ipse post 5
cum robore peditum circumspectans sollicitus omnia incedebat. Ubi in angustiorem viam et parte altera 6
subiectam iugo insuper imminenti ventum est, undique ex insidiis barbari, a fronte, ab tergo coorti, cominus, eminus petunt, saxa ingentia in agmen devolvunt. Maxima ab tergo vis hominum urgebat. In eos versa 7
peditum acies haud dubium fecit, quin, nisi firmata extrema agminis fuissent, ingens in eo saltu accipienda clades fuerit. Tunc quoque ad extremum periculi ac 8
prope perniciem ventum est; nam, dum cunctatur Hannibal demitterre agmen in angustias, quia non, ut ipse equitibus praesidio erat, ita peditibus quicquam ab tergo auxillii reliquerat, occurrantes per obliqua mon-
tani, interrupto medio agmine, viam in sedere, noxque una Hannibali sine equitibus atque impedimentis acta est. Postero die, iam segnius intercursantibus bar-
baris, iunctae copiae, saltusque haud sine clade, maiore tamen iumentorum quam hominum pernicie, supera-
tus. Inde montani pauciores iam et latrocinii magis quam belli more concursabant, modo in primum, modo 2
in novissimum agmen, utcunque aut locus opportuni-
tatem daret aut progressi morative aliquam occasionem
3 fecissent. Elephanti sicut per artas praecepi
tesque vias magna mora agebantur, ita
tutum ab hostibus, quacunque incedent, quia
insuetis adeundi proprius metus erat, agmen praeb
abant.

4 Nono die in iugum Alpium perventum est per
via pleraque et errores, quos aut ducen
tium fraus aut, ubi fides iis non es
etemere initae valles a coniectantibus iter
faciebant. Biduum in iugo stativa habita,
fessisque labore ac pulendo quies data militibus;
iumentaque aliquot, quae prolapsa in ru

6 quendo vestigia agminis in castra pervenere. Fessis
taedio tot malorum nivis etiam casus, occidente iam
7 sidere Vergiliarum, ingentem terrorem adiecit. Per
omnia nive oppleta quum, signis prima luce motis, se
niter agmen incederet, pigritiaque et desperatio in

8 omnium vultu emineret, praegressus signa Hannibal in
promuntorio quodam, unde longe ac late prospectus
erat, consistere iussis militibus Italiam ostentat sub
jectosque Alpinis montibus Circumpadanos campos,
moeniaque eos tum transcendere non Italiae modo, sed
etiam urbis Romanae; cetera plana, proclivia fore; uno
aut summum altero proelio arcem et caput Italiae in

10 manu ac potestate habituros. Procedere inde agmen
coeptit, iam nihil ne hostibus quidem praeter parva
furta per occasionem tentantibus. Ceterum iter multo,
quam in ascensu fuerat (ut pleraque Alpium ab Italia
11 sicut breviora, ita arrectiora sunt), difficilium fuit;

12 omnis enim ferme via praeceps, angusta, lubrica erat,
ut neque sustinere se a lapsu possent nec, qui paulum
titubassent, haerere affixi vestigio suo, alique super
alios et iumenta et homines succiderent.

Ventum deinde ad multo angustioremrupem atque
ita rectis saxis, ut aegre expeditus miles
tentabundusmanibusque retinens virgulta
ac stirpes circa eminentes demittere sese
possent. Natura locus iam ante praecps recenti lapsu
terrae in pedum mille admodum altitudinem abruptus
erat. Ibi quum velut ad finem viae equites
constitissent, miranti Hannibali, quae res
moraretur agmen, nuntiaturn, rupem in-
viam esse. Digressus deinde ipse ad lo-
cum visendum. Haud dubia res visa, quin per invia
circa nec trita antea, quamvis longo ambitu, circum-
duceret agmen. Ea vero via insuperabilis fuit; nam
quum super veterem nivem intactam nova modicae alti-
tudinis esset, molli nec praecpsae facile pedes ingredien-
tium insistebant; ut vero tot hominum iumentorum 

incessu dilapsa est, per nudam infra glaciem fluentcule
que tabem liquescentis nivis ingrediebantur. Taisitu
ibi luctatio erat, [ut a] lubrica glacie non recipiebant
vestigium et in prono citius pedes fallente, ut, sem
manibus in assurgendo seu genu se adiuvissent, ipsis
adnimiculis prolapsis iterum corruerent; nec stirpes
circa radicesve, ad quas pede aut manu quisquam eniti
possent, erant; ita in levi tantum glacie tabidaque nive
volutabantur. Iumenta secabant interdum etiam in-

finam ingredientia nivem, et prolapsa iactandis gravius
in connitendo ungulis penitus perfringebant; ut ple-
raque velut pedica capta haererent in durà et alte con-
creta glacie. Tandem, nequicquam iumentis atque
hominibus fatigatis, castra in iugo posita,
aegerrime ad id ipsum loco purgato; tan-
tum nivis fodiendum atque egerendum

fuit. Inde ad rupem muniendam, per quam unam via
esse poterat, milites ducti, quem caedendum esset sax-
um, arboribus circa immanibus deiectis detruncatisque
struem ingentem lignorum faciunt, eamque, quem et
vis venti apta faciendo igni coorta esset, succendunt,
3 ardentiaque saxa infuso aceto putrefaciunt. Ita tor-
ridam incendio rupem ferro pandunt mollientque an-
fractibus modicis clivos, ut non iumenta solum, sed ele-
phanti etiam deduci possent. Quatriduum circa rupem
consumptum, iumentis prope fame absumptis; nuda

sten fere cacumina sunt et, si quid est
pabuli, obruunt nives. Inferiora valles
apricosque etiam colles habent rivosque
6 ei prope silvas et iam humano cultu digniora loca. Ibi
iumenta in pabulum missa et quies muniendo fessis
hominibus data. Triduo inde ad planum descensum,
iam et locis mollioribus et accolarum ingeniiis.

Hoc maxime modo in Italiam perventum est, quinto
mense a Carthagine Nova, ut quidam auctores sunt,
quantae copiae transgresso in Italian Hannibali fuerint, nequaquam inter auctores constat.
Qui plurimum, centum millia peditum, viginti equitum
fuisse scribunt; qui minimum, viginti millia peditum, sex equitum. L. Cincius Alimentus, qui captum se ab Hannibale scribit, maxime me auctor moveret, nisi confunderet numerum Gallis Liguribusque additis; cum his octoginta millia peditum, decem equitum ad ducta; (in Italia magis affluxisse veri simile est, et ita quidam auctores sunt;) ex ipso autem audisse Hannibale, postquam Rhodanum transierit, triginta sex millia hominum ingentemque numerum equorum et aliorum iumentorum amississe. Taurini Semigalli proxima gens erat in Italianum degresso. Id quum inter omnes constet, eo magis miror ambigu, quanam Alpes transierit, et vulgo credere, Poenino (atque inde nomen ei iugo Alpium inditum) transgressum, Caelium per Cremonis gum dicere transisse; qui ambo saltus eum non in Taurinos, sed per alios montanos ad Libuos Gallos deduxissent. Nec veri simile est, ea tum ad Galliam patisses itinera; utique, quae ad Poeninum ferunt, obsaepta gentibus Semigermanis fuissent. Neque hercule montibus his, si quem forte id movet, ab transitu Poenorumullo Seduni Veragri, incolae iugi eius, nomen ferunt inditum, sed ab eo, quem in summo sacratum vertice Poeninum montani appellant.

Peropportune ad principia rerum Taurinis, proximae genti, adversus Insubres motum bellum erat. Sed armare exercitum Hannibal, ut parti alteri auxilio esset, in reficiendo maxime sentientem contracta ante mala, non poterat; otium enim.
ex labore, copia ex inopia, cultus ex illuvie tabeque squalida et prope efferata corpora varie movebat. Ea P. Cornedio consulii causa fuit, quum Pisas navibus venisset, exercitu a Manlio Atilioque accepto tirone et in novis ignominias trepido, ad Padum festinandi, ut cum hoste nondum refecto manus consereret. Sed quum Placentiam consul venit, iam ex stativis moverat Hannibal Taurinorumque unam urbem, caput gentis eius, quia volentes in amicitiam non veniebant, vi expugnarat: et iunxisset sibi non metu solum, sed etiam voluntate Gallos acolas Padi, ni eos circumspectantes defectionis tempus subito adventu consul oppressisset. Et Hannibal movit ex Taurinis, incertos, quae pars sequenda esset, Gallos praethereum secuturos esse ratus. Iam prope in conspectu erant exercitus convenerantque duces sicuti inter se nondum satis noti, ita iam imbutus uterque quadam admiratione alterius. Nam Hannibalis et apud Romanos iam ante Sagunti excidium celeberrimum nomen erat, et Scipionem Hannibal eo ipso, quod adversus se dux potissimum lectus esset, praestantem virum credebant; et auxerant inter se opinionem, Scipio, quod, relictus in Gallia, obvius fuerat in Italiam transgresso Hannibali, Hannibal et conatu tam audaci traiendarum Alpium et effectu. Occupavit tamen Scipio Padum traiicere, et ad Ticinum amnem motis castris, priusquam educeret in aciem, adhortandorum militum causa talem orationem est exorsus.
"Si eum exercitum, milites, educerem in aciem, quem in Gallia mecum habui, supersedisset, sem loqui apud vos; quid enim adhortari referret aut eos equites, qui equitatum hostium ad Rhodanum flumen egregie vicissent, aut eas legiones, cum quibus fugientem hunc ipsum hostem secutus confessionem cedentis ac detrectantis certamen pro victoria habui? Nunc quia ille exercitus, Hispaniae provinciae scriptus, ibi cum fratre Cn. Scipione meis auspicius rem gerit, ubi eum gerere senatus populusque Romanus voluit, ego, ut consulem ducem adversus Hannibalem ac Poenos haberetis, ipse me huic voluntario certamin obtuli, novo imperatori apud novos milites paucum verba facienda sunt. Ne genus belli neve hostem ignoretis, cum iis est vobis, milites, pugnandum, quos terra marisque priori bello vicistis, a quibus stipendium per viginti annos exegistis, a quibus capta belli praemia Siciliam ac Sardiniam habetis. Erit igitur in hoc certamine is vobis illisque animus, qui victoribus et victis esse solet. Nec nunc illi, quia audent, sed quia necesse est, pugnaturi sunt; nisi creditis, qui exercitu incolumi pugnam delectaveris, eos, duabus partibus peditum equitumque in transitu Alpium amissis, [quum plures paene perierint quam supersint,] plus spei nactos esse. At enim pauci quidem sunt, sed vigentes animis corporibusque, quorum robora ac vires vix sustinere vis ulla possit. Efigies immo, umbrae hominum, fame, frigore, illuvie,
squalore enecti, contusi ac debilitati inter saxa ru-
pesque; ad hoc praeusti artus, nive rigentes nervi,
membrarum torrida gelu, quassata fractaque arma, claudi
ac debiles equi. Cum hoc equite, cum hoc pedite pug
naturi estis; reliquias extremas hostium, non hostem
habebitis; ac nihil magis vereor quam ne, quem vos
pugnaveritis, Alpes vicisse Hannibalem videantur. Sed
ita forsitan decuit, cum foederum ruptore duce ac populo
deos ipsos sine ulla humana ope committere ac profligare
tellum, nos, qui secundum deos violati sumus,
commissum ac profligatum conficere. Non vereor, ne
quis me haec vestri adhortandi causa magnifice loqui
existimet, ipsum aliter animo affectum esse. Licuit
in Hispaniam, provinciam meam, quo iam profectus
eram, cum exercitu ire meo, ubi et fratrem consilii
participem ac periculi socium haberem et Hasdruba-
lem potius quam Hannibalem hostem et minorem haud
3
dubie molem belli; tamen, quem praeterveherer navibus
Galliae oram, ad famam huius hostis in terram
egressus, praemisso equitatu, ad Rhodanum movicastra.
4
Equestri proelio, qua parte copiarum conserendi ma-
num fortuna data est, hostem fudi; peditum agmen
quod in modum fugientum raptim agebatur, quia as-
sequi terra non poteram, regressus ad naves, quanta
maxima potui celeritate, tanto maris terrarumque cir-
cuit, in radicibus prope Alpium huic timendo hosti
5
obvius fui. Utrum, quam declinarem certamen, improvisus incidisse videor an occurrere in vestigiis eius.
6
lacesere ac trahere ad decernendum? Experiri iuvat.
ultrum alios repente Carthaginienses per viginti annos terrae ediderit, an idem sint, qui ad Aegates pugnaverunt insulas et quos ab Eryce duodevicenis denariis aestimatos emissistis, et utrum Hannibal hic sit aemulus itinerum 7 Herculis, ut ipse ferte, an vectigalis stipendiariusque et servus populi Romani a patre relictus. Quem nisi 8 Saguntinum scelus agitaret, respiceret profecto, si non patriam victam, domum certe patremque et foedera Hamilcaris scripta manu, qui iussus ab consule nostro 9 praeidium deduxit ab Eryce, qui graves impositas victis Carthaginiensibus leges fremens maerensque accept, qui decedere Sicilia, qui stipendium populo Romano dare pactus est. Itaque vos ego, milites, non eo 10 solum animo, quo adversus alios hostes soletis, pugnare velim, sed cum indignatione quadam atque ira, velut si servos videatis vestros arma repente contra vos ferentes. Licuit ad Erycem clausos ultimo sup. 11 plicio humanorum, fame interficere; licuit victricem classem in Africam traiicere atque intra paucos dies sine ullo certamine Carthaginem delere; veniam dedimus precantibus, emissimus ex obsidione, pacem cum victis fecimus, tutelae deinde nostrae duximus, quum Africo bello urgerentur. Pro his impertitis furiosum iuvenem sequentes oppugnatum patriam nostram veniunt. Atque utinam pro decore tantum hoc vobis et non pro salute esset certamen! Non de possessione Siciliae ac Sar- 14 diniae, de quibus quondam agebatur, sed pro Italia
50

15 vobis est pugnandum. Nec est alius ab tergo exercitus, qui, nisi nos vincimus, hosti obsistat, nec Alpes aliae sunt, quas dum superant, comparari nova possint praesidia; hic est obstandum, milites, velut si
16 ante Romana moenia pugnemus. Unusquisque se non corpus suum, sed coniugem ac liberos parvos armis protegere putet; nec domesticas solum agitet curas, sed identidem hoc animo reputet, nostras nunc intueri
17 manus senatum populumque Romanum: qualis nostra vis virtusque fuerit, talem deinde fortunam illius urbis ac Romani imperii fore.”

42 Haec apud Romanos consul. Hannibal rebus prius quam verbis adhortandos milites ratus, circumdato ad

Hannibal let his
Gallic captives
fight in single combat
for the prize of freedom,

spectaculum exercitu, captivos montanos vinctos in medio statuit, armisque Gallicis ante pedes eorum proiectis, interro-gare interpretém iussit, ecquis, si vinculis levaretur armaque et equum victor acciperet, decertare ferro
2 vellet. Quum ad unum omnes ferrum pugnamque poscerent et deiecta in id sors esset, se quisque eum
3 optabat, quem fortuna in id certamen legeret, et, ut cuiusque sors exciderat, alacer, inter gratulantes gaudio exsultans, cum sui moris tripudiis arma raptim ca-piebat. Ubi vero dimicarent, is habitus animorum non inter eiusdem modo condicionis homines erat, sed etiam inter spectantes vulgo, ut non vincentium magis quam bene morientium fortuna laudaretur.

43 Quum sic aliquot spectatis paribus affectos dimisisset, contione inde advocata ita apud eos locutus furtur.
"Si, quem animum in alienae sortis exemplo paulo ante habuistis, eundem mox in aestimanda fortuna vestra habueritis, vicimus, milites; neque enim spectaculum modo illud, sed quae-dam veluti imago vestrae condicionis erat. Ac nescio, an maiora vincula maioresque ne- cessitates vobis quam captivis vestris fortuna circumdederit. Dextra laevaque duo maria claudunt, nullam ne ad effugium quidem navem habentes; circa Padus amnis, maior [Padus] ac violentior Rhodano, ab tergo Alpes urgent, vix integris vobis ac vigentibus transitae. Hic vincendum aut moriendum, milites, est ubi primum hosti occurristis. Et eadem fortuna, quae necessitatem pugnandi imposuit, praemia vobis ea victoribus proponit, quibus ampliora homines ne ab diis quidem immortalibus optare solent. Si Siciliam tantum ac Sardiniam parentibus nostris ereptas nostra virtute recuperaturi essemus, satis tamen ampla pretia essent; quicquid Romani tot triumphis partum congestumque possident, id omne vestrum cum ipsis dominis futurum est; in hanc tam opimam mercedem, agite dum, diis bene iuvantibus arma capite. Satis adhuc in vastis Lusitaniae Celtiberiaeque montibus pecora consectando nullum emolumentum tot laborum periculorumque vestrorum vidistis; tempus est iam opulenta vos ac dita stipendia facere et magna operae pretia mereri, tantum itineris per tot montes flumina- que et tot armatas gentes emensos. Hic vobis termi-num laborum fortuna dedit; hic dignam mercedem
emergit stipendiis dabit. Nec, quam magni nominis bellum est, tam difficilem existimarit victoriam fore; saepe et contemptus hostis cruentum certamen edidit et incliti populi regesque perlevi momento victi sunt. Nam dempto hoc uno fulgore nominis Romani, quid est, cur illi vobis comparandi sint? Ut viginti annorum militiam vestram cum illa virtute, cum illa fortuna taceam, ab Herculis columnis, ab Oceano terminisque ultimis terrarum per tot ferocissimos Hispaniae et Galliae populos vincentes huc pervenistis; pugnabitis cum exercitu tirone, hac ipsa aestate caeso, victo, circumsesso a Gallis, ignoto adhuc duci suo ignorantique ducem. An me in praetorio patris, clarissimi imperatoris, prope natum, certe educatum, domitorem Hispaniae Galliaeque, victorem eundem non Alpinarum modo gentium, sed ipsarum, quod multo maius est, Alpium, cum semestri hoc conferam duce, desertore exercitus sui? cui si quis demptis signis Poenos Romanosque hodie ostendat, ignoranturum certum habeo, utrius exercitus sit consul. Non ego illud parvi aestimo, milites, quod nemo est vestrum, cuius non ante oculos ipse saepe militare aliquod ediderim facinus, cui non idem ego virtutis spectator ac testis notata temporibus locisque referre sua possim decora. Cum laudatis a me millies donatisque, alumnus prius omnium vestrum quam imperator, procedam in aciem adversus ignotos inter se ignorantessque. Quocunque circumtuli oculos, plena omnia video ani-
morum ac roboris, veteranum peditem, generosiissimarum gentium equites frenatos infrenatososque, vos socios fidelissimos fortissimosque, vos, Carthaginienses, quum pro patria, tum ob iram iustissimam pugnaturos. Inferimus bellum infestisique signis descendimus in Italiam, tanto audacius fortiusque pugnaturi quam hostis, quanto maior spes, maior est animus inerentis vim quam arcentis. Accendit praelandera et stimulat animos dolor, iniuria, indignitas. Ad supplicium depoposcerunt me ducem primum, deinde vos omnes, qui Saguntum oppugnasatis: deditos ultimis cruciatibus affecturi fuerunt. Crudelissima ac superbissima gens sua omnia suique arbitri facit; cum quibus bellum, cum quibus pacem habeamus, se modum imponere aequum censet. Circumscribit includitque nos terminis montium fluminumque, quos non excedamus, neque eos, quis statuit, terminos observat. Ne transieris Hiberum; ne quid rei tibi sit cum Saguntinis. At non ad Hiberum est Saguntum. Nusquam te vestigio moveris. Parum est, quod veterrimas provincias meas, Siciliam ac Sardiniam, adimis? Etiam in Hispanias et, si indecessero, in Africam transcendas? Transcendisse dico. Duos consules huius anni, unum in Africam, alterum in Hispaniam miserunt. Nihil usquam nobis relictum est, nisi quod armis vindicarimus. Illis timidis et ignavis esse licet, qui respectum habent, quos sua terra, suus ager per tuta ac pacata itinera fugientes accipient: vobis necesse est
fortibus viris esse et, omnibus inter victoriam mortemque certa desperatione abruptis, aut vincere aut, si fortuna dubitabit, in proelio potius quam in fuga mortem oppetere. Si hoc bene fixum omnibus [destinatum] in animo est, iterum dicam, vicistis; nullum contemptu mortis tellum ad vincendum homini ab dis immortalibus acrius datum est."

45 His adhortationibus quum utrinque ad certamien accensi militum animi essent, Romani ponte Ticinum iungunt, tutandique pontis causa castellum insuper imponunt; Poenus, hostibus opere occupatis, Maharbalem cum ala Numidarum, equitibus quingentis, ad depopulandos sociorum populi Romani agros mittit; Gallis parci quam maxime iubet, principumque animos ad defectionem sollicitari. Ponte perfecto traductus Romanus exercitus in agrum Insubrium quinque millia passuum ab Ictumulis consedit. Ibi Hannibal castra habebat; revocatoque propere Maharbale atque equitibus, quem instare certamen cerneret, nihil unquam satis dictum praemonitumque ad cohortandos milites ratus, vocatis ad contionem certa praemia pronuntiat, in quorum spem pugnarent: agrum sese daturum esse in Italia, Africa, Hispania, ubi quisque vellet immunem ipsi, qui accepisset, liberisque; qui pecuniam quam agrum maluisset, ei se argento satisfacturum; qui sociorum cives Carthaginiienses fieri vellent, potestatem facturum; qui domos redire mallent, daturum se operam, ne cuius...
suorum popularium mutatam secum fortunam esse vellent. Servis quoque dominos prosecutis libertatem proponit, binaque pro iis mancipia dominis se redditurum. Eaque ut rata scirent fore, agnum laeva manu, dextera silicem retinens, si falleret, Iovem ceterosque precatus deos, ita se maecarent, quemadmodum ipse agnum mactasset, secundum precationem caput pecudis saxo elisit. Tum vero omnes, velut diis auctoribus in spem suam quisque acceptis, id morae, quod nondum pugnarent, ad potienda sperata rati, proelium uno animo et voce una poscunt.

Apud Romanos haudquaquam tanta alacritas erat, super cetera recentibus etiam territos prodigiis; nam et lupus intraverat castra laniatisque obvius ipse intactus evaserat, et examen apum in arbore praetorio imminente consederat. Quibus procuratis, Scipio cum equitatu iaculatoribusque expeditis profectus ad castra hostium ex propinquo copiasque, quantaque et cuius generis essent, speculandas, obvius fit Hannibali et ipsi cum equitibus ad exploranda circa loca progresso. Neutri alteros primo cernebant; densior deinde incessu tot hominum equorumque oriens pulvis signum propinquantium hostium fuit. Consistit utrumque agmen, et ad proelium sese expediebant. Scipio iaculatorum et Gallos equites in fronte locat, Romanos sociorumque quod roboris fuit, in subsidiiis. Hannibal frenatos equites in medium accipit, cornua Numidis firmat. Vixdum clamore sublato, iaculatorum fugerunt inter subsidia ad secur-
dam aciem. Inde equitum certamen erat aliquamdiu aniceps; dein quia turbabant equos pedites intermixti, multis labentibus ex equis aut desilentibus, ubi suos premi circumventos vidissent, iam magna ex parte ad pedes pugna venerat, donec Numidae, qui in cornibus erant, circumvecti paulum ab tergo se ostenderunt.

7 Is pavor perculit Romanos, auxitque pavorem consulis vulnus periculumque, intercursu tum primum pubescentis filii propulsatum. Hic erat iuvenis, penes quem perfecti hujusce belli laus est, Africanus ob egregiam victoriam de Hannibale Poenisque appellatus. Fuga tamen effusa iaculatorum maxime fuit, quos primos Numidae invaserunt; alias confertus equitatus consulem in medium acceptum, non armis modo, sed etiam corporibus suis protegens, in castra nusquam trepide neque effuse cedendo reduxit. Servati consulis decus Caelius ad servum natione Ligurem delegat; malim equidem de filio verum esse, quod et plures tradidere auctores et fama obtinuit.

47 Hoc primum cum Hannibale proelium fuit; quo facile apparuit, [et] equitatu meliorem Poenum esse, and retire to- et ob id campos patentes, quales sunt towards Placentia, inter Padum Alpesque, bello gerendo Romanis aptos non esse. Itaque proxima nocte, iussis militibus vasa silentio colligere, castra ab Ticino mota festinatumque ad Padum est, ut ratibus, quibus iunxerat flumen, nondum resolutis sine tumultu atque insectatione hostis copias traieret. Prius Placen-
tiam pervenere, quam satis sciret Hannibal ab Ticino profectos; tamen ad sexcentos moratorum in citeriore ripa Padi, segniter ratem solventes, cepit. Transire pontem non potuit, ut extrema resoluta erant, tota rate in secundam aquam labente. Caelius auctor est, Magonem cum equitatu et Hispanis peditibus flumen extemplo transasse, ipsum Hannibalem per superiora Padi vada exercitum traduxisse, elephantis in ordinem ad sustinendum impetum fluminis oppositis. Ea peritis amnis eius vix fidem fecerint; nam neque equites armis equisque salvis tantam vim fluminis superasse veri simile est, ut iam Hispanos omnes inflati travexerint utres, et multorum dierum circuitu Padi vada petenda fuerunt, qua exercitus gravis impedimentis traduci posset. Potiores apud me auctores sunt, qui biduo vix locum rate iungendo flumini inventum tradunt; ea cum Magone equites Hispanorum expeditos praemissos. Dum Hannibal, circa flumen legationibus Gallorum audiendis moratus, transiit gravius peditum agmen, interim Mago equitesque ab transitu fluminis diei unius itinere Placentiam ad hostes contendunt. Hannibal paucis post diebus sex millia a Placentia castra cumunivit, et postero die in conspectu hostium acie directa potestam pugnae fecit.

Insequenti nocte caedes in castris Romanis, tumultu tamen quam re maior, ab auxiliaribus Gallis facta est. Ad duo millia peditum et ducenti equites, vigilibus ad portas trucidatis, ad Hannibalem transfugiunt; quos
Poenus benignè allocutus et spe ingentium donorum who secures by treachery the magazines at Clos-
tidium while the Romans strengthen their camp on the Trebia.

accensos in civitates quemque suas ad solicitantos popularium animos dimisit.

Scipio caedem eam signum defectionis omnium Gallorum esse ratus, contactos-
que eo scelere velut iniecta rabil ad arma ituros, quam

quam gravis adhuc vulnere erat, tamen quarta vigilia noctis insequentis tacito agmine proiectus, ad Trebiam fluvium iam in loca altiora collesque impedientes equiti

casta movet. Minus quam ad Ticinum festellit; mis-
sisque Hannibal primum Numidis, deinde omni equi-
tatu, turbasset utique novissimum agmen, ni aviditate praedae in vacua Romana castra Numidae devertissent.

Ibi dum perscrutantes loca omnia castrorum nullo satis digno morae pretio tempus terunt, emissus hostis est de manibus; et quam iam transgressos Trebiam Romanos metantesque castra conspexissent, paucos

moratorum occiderunt citra flumen interceptos. Scipio, nec vexationem vulneris in via iactati ultra patiens et collegam (iam enim et revocatum ex Sicilia audierat) ratus exspectandum, locum qui prope flumen tutissi-
mus stativis est visus, delectum communit. Nec pro-
cul inde Hannibal quum consedisset, quantum victoria equestri elatus, tantum anxius inopia, quae per hostium agros euntem, nusquam preparatis commeatibus, maior in dies excipiebat, ad Clastidium vicum, quo magnus frumenti numerum conesserant Romani, mittit. Ibi quum vim pararent, spes facta proditionis; nec sane magno pretio, nummis aureis quadringsentis, Dasio
Brundisino praefecto praesidii corrupto, traditur Hannibali Clastidium. Id lioreum fuit Poenis sedentibus ad Trebiam. In captivos ex tradito praesidio, ut fama clementiae in principio rerum colligeretur, nihil saevitum est.

Quum ad Trebiam terrestre constitisset bellum, in- terim circa Siciliam insulasque imminentes et a Sempronio consule et ante adventum eius terra marique res gestae. Viginti quinqueremes cum mille armatis ad depopulandam oram Italiae a Carthaginiensibus missae; novem Liparas, octo ad insulam Vulcani tenuerunt, tres in fretum avertit aestus. Ad eas conspectas a Messana duodecim naves ab Hierone rege Syracusanorum missae, qui tum forte Messanae erat consulem Romanum opperiens; nullo repugnante captas naves Messanam in portum deduxerunt. Cognitum ex captivis, praeter viginti naves, cuius ipsi classis essent, in Italiam missas, quinque et triginta alias quinqueremes Siciliam petere ad sollicitandos veteres socios; Lilybaei occupandi praecipuum curam esse; credere, eadem tempestate, qua ipsi disiecti forent, eam quoque classem ad Aegates insulas deiectam. Haec, sicut audita erant, rex M. Aemilio praetori, cuius Sicilia provincia erat, perscribit, monetque, ut Lilybaeum firme teneret praesidio. Extemplo et a praetore circa civitates missi legati tribunique, qui suos ad curam custodiae intenderent, et ante omnia Lilybaeum teneri apparatu belli, edicto proposito, ut socii navales decem dierum cocta.
cibaria ad naves deferrent, ut, ubi signum datum esset, ne quid moram conscendendi faceret, perque omnem oram, qui ex speculis prospicerent adventantem hostium classem, missis. Itaque, quanquam de industria morati cursum navium erant Carthaginienses, ut ante lucem accederent Lilybaeum, praesensum tamen est, quia et luna pernox erat et sublatis armamentis venie- bant. Extemplo signum datum e speculis et in oppido ad arma concla- matum est et in naves conscensum; pars militum in muris portarumque stationibus, pars in navibus erant. Et Carthaginienses, quia rem fore haud cum imparatis cernebant, usque ad lucem portu se abstinerunt, demendis armamentis eo tempore aptandaque ad pugnam classe assumpto. Ubi illuxit, recepere classem in altum, ut spatium pugnae esset exitumque liberum e portu naves hostium haberent. Nec Romani detractavere pugnam, et memoria circa ea ipsa loca gestarum rerum freti et militum multitudine ac virtute. Ubi in altum evecti sunt, Romanus is routed off Lily- bæum. conserere pugnam et ex propinquo vires conferre velle; contra eludere Poenus et arte, non vi rem gerere, naviumque quam virorum aut 3 armorum malle certamen facere. Nam ut sociis na- yalibus affatim instructam classem, ita inopem milite habe- bant, et, sicubi conserta navis esset, haudquaquam 4 par numeros armatorum ex ea pugnabat. Quod ubi animadversum est, et Romanis multitudo sua auxit 5 animum et paucitas illis minuit. Extemplo septem naves Punicae circumventae; fugam ceterae ceperunt.
Mille et septingenti fuere in navibus captis milites nautaeque, in his tres nobiles Carthaginiensium. Classis Romana incolumis, una tantum perforata navi, sed ea quoque ipsa reduce, in portum rediit.

tore, praeter insignes nobilitate viros, sub corona ven-
ierunt. Postquam ab ea parte satis tutam Siciliam
censebat consul, ad insulas Vulcani, quia fama erat
stare ibi Punicam classem, traiecit; nec quisquam
hostium circa eas insulas inventus; nam forte trans-
miserant ad vastandam Italiae oram, depopulatoque
Viboniensi agro, urbem etiam terræbant. Repetenti Siciliam consuli escensio ho-
stium in agrum Viboniensem facta nuntiatur, litteraeque ab senatu de transitu
in Italiam Hannibalis, et ut primo quoque tempore
collegae ferret auxilium, missae traduntur. Multis
simul anxius curis exercitum extemplo in naves im-
positum Ariminum mari supero misit, Sex. Pomponio
legato cum viginti quinque longis navibus Viboniens-
sem agrum maritimamque oram Italiae tuendam attri-
buit. M. Aemilio praetori quinquaginta navium
classem explevit. Ipse, compositis Siciliae rebus,
decem navibus oram Italiae legens Ariminum per-
venit. Inde cum exercitu suo profectus ad Trebiam
flumen collegae coniungitur.

Iam ambo consules et quicquid Romanarum virium
erat, Hannibali oppositum, aut illis copiis defendi
posse Romanum imperium aut spem nullam aliam esse, satis declarabat. Tamen
consul alter, equestri proelio uno et vul-
nere suo inimicatus, trahi rem malebat; recentis animi
alter eoque ferocior nullam dilationem patiebatur.

Quod inter Trebiam Padumque agri est, Galli tum
incolebant, in duorum praepotentium populorum certamine per ambiguum favorem haud dubie gratiam victoris spectantes. Id Romani, modo ne quid move-4 rent, aequo satis, Poenus periniquo animo ferebat, ab Gallis accitum se venisse ad liberandos eos dictitans. Ob eam iram, simul ut praeda militem aleret, duo millia 5 peditum et mille equites, Numidas plerosque, mixtos quosdam et Gallos, populari omnem deinceps agrum usque ad Padi ripas iussit. Egentes ope Galli, quum 6 ad id dubios servassent animos, coacti ab auctoribus iniuriae ad vindices futuros declinant, legatisque ad consules missis, auxilium Romanorum terrae ob nimiam cultorum fidem in Romanos laboranti orant. Cornelio 7 nec causa nec tempus agendae rei placebat, suspectaque ei gens erat quum ob infida multa facinora, tum, ut alia vetustate obsolevissent, ob recentem Boiorum perdidam; Sempronius contra continendis in fide sociis 8 maximum vinculum esse primos, qui eguisserent ope, defensos censebat. Collega cunctante, equitatum suum, 9 mille peditum iaculatoribus ferme admixtis, ad defendendum Gallicum agrum trans Trebiam mittit. Sparsos 10 et incompositos, ad hoc graves praeda plerosque quum inopinato invasissent, ingentem terrorem caudemque ac fugam usque ad castra stationesque hostium fecere; unde multitudine effusa pulsi rursus subsidio suorum proelium restituere. Varia inde pugna sequentes ce-11 dentesque quum ad extremum aequassent certamen, maior tamen hostium caedes, penes Romanos fama victoriae fuit. Ceterum nemini omnium maior iustiorque 53
quam ipsi consuli videri; gaudio efferri, qua parte

copiarum alter consul victus foret, ea se
vicesse: restitutos ac refectos militibus
animos, nec quemquam esse praeter col-
legam, qui dilatam diminutionem vellet;
eum, animo magis quam corpore aegrum, memoria
vulneris aciem ac tela horrere. Sed non esse cum
aegro senescendum. Quid enim ultra differri aut teri
tempus? quem tertium consulem, quem alium exer-
citum exspectari? Castra Carthaginiensium in Italia
ac prope in conspectu urbis esse. Non Siciliam ac
Sardiniam, victis ademptas, nec cis Hiberum His-
paniam peti, sed solo patrio terraque, in qua geniti
forent, pelli Romanos. "Quantum ingemiscant" in-
quit "patres nostri, circa moenia Carthaginis bellare
soliti, si videant nos, progeniem suam, duos consules
consularesque exercitus, in media Italia pverentes intra
cia, Poenum, quod inter Alpes Appenninumque
agri sit, suae dicionis fecisse?" Haec assidens aegro
collegae, haec in praetorio prope contentionabundus agere.
Stimulabat et tempus propinquum comitiorum, ne in
novos consules bellum differretur, et occasio in se
unum vertendae gloriae, dum aeger collega erat.

Itaque, nequicquam dissentiente Cornelio, parari ad
propinquum certamen milites iubet.

Hannibal quum, quid optimum foret hosti, cerneret,
vix ullam spem habebat, temere atque
improvide quicquam consules acturos; quum alterius ingenium, fama prius, de-
ininde re cognitum, percitum ac ferox sciret esse ferociusque factum prospero cum praedatoribus suis certamine crederet, adesse gerendae rei fortunam haud diffidebat. Cuius ne quod praetermitteret tempus, sollicitus intentusque erat, dum tiro hostium miles esset, dum meliorem ex ducibus inutilem vulnus faceret, dum Gallorum animi vigerent, quorum ingenio multitudinem sciebat segnius secuturam, quanto longius ab domo traherentur. Quum ob haec taliaque speraret propinquum certamen et facere, si cessaretur, cuperet, speculatoresque Galli, ad ea exploranda, quae vellet, tutiores, quia in utrisque castris militabant, paratos pugnae esse Romanos rettulissent, locum insidiis circumspectare Poenus coepit. Erat in medio rivus praecaltis utrinque clausus ripis et circa obsitus palustribus herbis et quibus inculta ferme vestiuntur, virgultis vepribusque. Quem ubi equites quoque tegendo satis latebrosum locum circumvectus ipse oculis perlustravit, "Hic erit locus" Magoni fratri ait, "quem teneas. Delige centenos viros ex omni pedite atque equite, cum quibus ad me vigilia prima venias; nunc corpora curare tempus est." Ita praetorium missum. Mox cum delectis Mago aderat. "Robora virorum cerno" inquit Hannibal; "sed uti numero etiam, non animis modo valeatis, singulis vobis novenos ex turmis manipulisque vestri similes eligite. Mago locum monstrabit, quem insideatis; hostem caecum ad has belli artes habetis." Ita cum mille equitibus Magone,
mille peditibus dimisso, Hannibal prima luce Numidas equites transgressos Trebias flumen obequitare iubet hostium portis iaculandoque in stationes elicere ad pugnam hostem, iniecto deinde certamine, cedendo sensim citra flumen pertrahere. Haec and kept his sol-
diers undercover, mandata Numidis; ceteris ducibus peditum equitumque praecipient, ut prandere omnes iuberent, armatos deinde instratisque equis signum exspectare.

5 Sempronius ad tumultum Numidarum primum omnell equitatum, ferox ea parte virium, deinde sex millia peditum, postremo omnes copias, a destinato iam ante consilio avidus certaminis, eduxit. Erat while the Romans waded through the swollen Trebia Appenninoque interiectis, propinquitate etiam fluminum ac paludum praegelidis. 

6 Ad hoc raptim eductis hominibus atque equis, non capto ante cibo, non ope ulla ad arcendum frigus adhibita, nihil caloris inerat, et quicquid aurae fluminis appropinquabant, afflabat acrior frigoris vis. Ut vero refugientes Numidas inequen-
tes aquam ingressi sunt (et erat pectoribus tenus aucta nocturno imbri), tum utique egressis rigere omnibus corpora, ut vix armorum tenendorum po-
tentia essent, et simul lassitudine et, procedente iam die, fame etiam deficer. Hannibalis interim miles, ignibus ante tentoria factis oleoque per manipulos, ut mollirent artus, misso et cibo per otium capto, ubi transgressos flumen hostes nuntiatum est, alacer ani-
mis corporibusque arma capit atque in aciem procedit. Baliares locat ante signa ac levem armaturam, octo 2 ferme millia hominum, dein graviorem armis peditem, quod virium, quod roboris erat; in cornibus circumfudit decem millia equitum, et ab cornibus in utramque partem divisos elephantos statuit. Consul effuse 3 sequentes equites, quum ab resistentibus subito Numidis incauti exciperentur, signo receptui dato revocatos circumdedit peditibus. Duodeviginti millia Romanae erant, socium nominis Latini viginti, auxilia praeterea Cenomanorum; ea sola in fide manserat Gallica gens. Lis copiis concursum est. Proelium a 5 Baliaribus ortum est; quibus quum maiore robore legiones obsisterent, diducta propere in cornua levis armatura est, quae res effecit, ut equitatus Romanus extemplo urgeretur. Nam quum vix iam per se re-6 sisterent decem millibus equitum quattuor millia et fessi integris plerisque, obruti sunt insuper velut nube iaculorum a Baliaribus coniecta. Ad hoc 7 elephanti eminentes ab extremis cornibus, equis maxime non visu modo, sed odore insolito territis, fugam late faciebant. Pedestris pugna par animis 8 magis quam viribus erat, quas recentes Poenus, paulo ante curatis corporibus, in proelium attulerat; contra 9 ieiuna fessaque corpora Romanis et rigentia gelu torpebant. Restitissent tamen animis, si cum pedite solum foret pugnatum; sed et Baliares, pulso equite, iacula-
aciem sese tulerant, et Mago Numidaeque, simul latebras eorum improvisa praeterlata acies est, exorti ab tergo ingentem tumultum ac terrorem fecere. Tamen in tot circumstantibus malis mansit aliquamdiu immota acies, maxime praeter spem omnium adversus elephantos, Eos velites ad id ipsum locati verutis coniectis et avertere et insecuti aversos sub caudis, qua maxime molli cute vulnera accipiant, 56 fodiebant. Trepidantesque et prope iam in suos consternatos e media acie in extremam ad sinistrum cornu adversus Gallos auxiliares agi iussit Hannibal. Ibi extemplo haud dubiam fecere fugam novusque additus terror Romanis, ut fusa auxilia sua viderunt.

2 Itaque quum iam in orbem pugnarent decem millia ferme hominum, quum alia evadere nequisset, media Afrorum acie, qua Gallicis auxiliis firmata erat, cum ingenti caede hostium perrupere, et, quum neque in castra reditus esset flumine interclusis neque prae imbri satis decernere possent, qua suis opem ferrent, Placentiam recto itinere perrexere. Plures deinde in omnes partes eruptiones factae; et qui flumen petiere, aut gurgitibus absorpti sunt aut inter cunctationem ingrediendi ab hostibus oppressi; qui passim per agros fuga sparsi erant, vestigia cedentis sequentes agminis Placentiam contendere; aliis timor hostium audaciam ingrediendi flumen fecit, transgressique in castra pervenerunt. Imber nive mixtus et intoleranda vis frigoris et homines multos et iumenta et
elephantos prope omnes absumpsit. Finis insequenti hostis Poenis flumen Trebia fuit, et ita torpentes gelu in castra rediere, ut vix laetitiam victoriae sentirent. Itaque nocte insequenti, quam praesidium castrorum et quod reliquum sauciorum ex magna parte militum erat, ratibus Trebiam traiicerent, aut nihil sensere obstrepente pluvia aut, quia iam moveri nequibant prae lassitudine ac vulneribus, sentire sese dissimularunt, quietisque The survivors made their way to Placentia, consule exercitus Placentiam est perductus, inde Pado traiectus Cremonam, ne duorum exercituum hibernis una colonia premeretur.

Romam tantus terror ex hac clade perlatus est, ut iam ad urbem Romanam crederent infestis signis hostem venturum, nec quicquam spei aut auxilii esse, quo a portis moenibusque vim arcerent: Sempronius to Rome to hold the elections.

ex Sicilia revocatum; duobus consulibus, duobus consularibus exercitibus victis, quos alios duces, quas alias legiones esse, quae accessantur? Ita territis Sempronius consul advenit, ingenti periculo per effusos passim ad praedandum hostium equites audacia, magis quam consiiio aut spe fallendi resistendi, si non falleret, transgressus. Id quod unum maxime in praesentia desiderabatur, comitiis consularibus habitis, in hiberna rediit. Creati consules Cn. Servilius et C. Flaminius.

Ceterum ne hiberna quidem Romanis quieta erant,
vagantibus passim Numidis equitibus et, ut quaeque iis impeditiora erant, Celtiberis Lusitanisque. Omnes igitur undique clausi commetus erant, nisi quos Pado naves subveherent. 6 Emporium prope Placentiam fuit et opere magno munitum et valido firmatum praesidio. Eius castelli expugnandi spe cum equitibus ac levi armatura pro-

was beaten off from Emporium,

fectus Hannibal, quam plurimum in celando incepto ad effectum spei habu-

7 isset, nocte adortus non fefellit vigiles. Tantus repente clamor est sublatus, ut Placentiae quoque audi-

retur. Itaque sub lucem cum equitatu consul aderat, 8 iussis quadrato agmine legionibus sequi. Equestre interim proelium commissum, in quo, quia saucius Hannibal pugna excessit, pavore hostibus iniecto, de-

fensum egregie praesidium est. Paucorum inde dierum quiete sumpta et vixdum satis percurato 10 vulnere, ad Victumvias oppugnandas ire pergit. Id emporium Romanis Gallico bello fuerat; munitum inde locum frequentaverant accolae mixti undique ex finitimis populis, et tum terror populationum eo plerosque 11 ex agris compulerat. Huius generis multitudo, fama impigre defensi ad Placentiam praesidii accensa, 12 armis arreptis obviam Hannibali procedit. Magis agmina quam acies in via concurrerunt, et quum ex altera parte nihil praeter inconditam turbam esset, in altera et dux militi et duci miles fidens, ad triginta quinque millia hominum a paucis fusa.
Postero die deditione facta praesidium intra moenia accepere; iussisque arma tradere quem dicto paruis-sent, signum repente victoribus datur, ut tamquam vi captam urbem diripérent, neque ulla, quae in tali re memorabilis scribentibus videri solet, praetermissa clades est; adeo omnis libido crudelitatisque et inhumanae superbiae editum in miseros exemplum est. Hae fuere hibernae expeditiones Hannibalis.

Haud longi inde temporis, dum intolerabilia frigora erant, quies militi data est, et ad prima ac dubia signa veris profectus ex hibernis in Etruriam ducit, eam quoque gentem, sicut Gallos Liguresque, aut vi aut voluntate adiuncturus, Transeuntem Appen- ninum adeo atrox adorta tempestas est, ut Alpium prope foeditatem superaverit. Vento mixtus imber quem ferretur in ipsa ora, primo, quia aut arma omittenda erant aut contra enitentes vertice intorti affligebantur, constitere; dein quam iam spiritum includeret nec reciprocare animam sineret, aversi a vento parumper consedere. Tum vero ingenti sono caelum strepere et inter horrendos fragores micare ignes; capti auribus et oculis metu omnes torpere; tandem effuso imbre, quam eo magis accensa vis venti esset, ipso illo, quo deprensi erant, loco castra ponere necessarium visum est. Id vero laboris velut de integro initium fuit; nam nec explicare quicquam nec statuere poterant nec, quod statutum esset, manebat, omnia perscindente vento et rapiente. Et mox aqua
levata vento quam super gelida montium iuga concreta esset, tantum nivosae grandinis deiecit, ut omnibus omissis procumberent homines, tegminibus suis magis obruti quam tecti; tantaque vis frigoris insecuta est, ut ex illa miserabili hominum iumentorumque strage quum se quisque extollere ac levare vellet, diu nequit ret, quia torpentibus rigore nervis, vix flectere artus poterant. Deinde, ut tandem agitando sese movere ac recipere animos et raris locis ignis fieri est coeptus, ad alienam opem quisque inops tendere. Biduum eo loco velut obsesi mansere; multi homines, multa iumenta, elephanti quoque ex iis, qui proelio ad Trebiam facto superfuerant, septem assumpti.

Degressus Appennino retro ad Placentiam castra movit, et ad decem millia progressus consedit. Postero die duodecim millia peditum, quinque equitum adversus hostem ducit; nec Sempronius consul (iam enim redierat ab Roma) detrectavit certamen. Atque eo die tria millia passuum inter bina castra fuere; postero die ingentiibus animis, vario eventu pugnatum est. Primo concursu adeo res Romana superior fuit, ut non acie vincerent solum, sed pulsos hostes in castra perseverentur, mox castra quoque oppugnarent. Hannibal, paucis propugnatoribus in vallo portisque positis ceteros contortos in media castra recepit, intentosque signum ad erumpendum exspectare iubet. Iam nona ferme diei hora erat, quam Romanus, nequiquam fatigato milite, postquam nulla spes erat potiundi.
castris, signum receptui dedit. Quod ubi Hannibal 6 acceptit laxatamque pugnam et recessum a castris vidit, extemplo equitibus dextra laevaque emissis in hostem, ipse cum peditum robore mediis castris erupit. Pugna 7 raro magis ulla ** aut utriusque partis pernicie clarior fuisse, si extendi eam dies in longum spatium sivisset; nox accensum ingentibus animis proelium diremit. Ita-8 que acrior concursus fuit quam caedes, et, sicut aequata ferme pugna erat, ita clade pari discessum est. Ab neutra parte sexcentis plus peditibus et dimidium eius equitum cecidit; sed maior Romanis quam pro numerio iactura fuit, quia equestris ordinis aliquot et tribuni militum quinque et praefecti sociorum tres sunt interfecti. Secundum eam pugnam Hannibal in Ligures, Sempronius Lucam concessit. Veni-9 dias intercepti duo quaestores Romani, C. Fulvius et L. Lucretius, cum duobus tribunis militum et quinque equestris ordinis, senatorum ferme liberis, quo magis ratam fore cum iis pacem societatemque cre-deret, traduntur.

Dum haec in Italia geruntur, Cn. Cornelius Scipio 10 in Hispaniam cum classe et exercitu missus, quum ab ostio Rhodani profectus Pyrenaeosque montes circumvectus Em-poriiis appulisset classem, exposito ibi exercitu, orsus a 3 Laeetanis omnem oram usque ad Hiberum flumen par-tim renovandis societatibus, partim novis instituendis Romanae dicionis fecit. Inde conciliata clementiae 4
fama non ad maritimos modo populos, sed in mediterraneis quoque ac montanis ad ferociores iam gentes valuit; nec pax modo apud eos, sed societas etiam armorum parta est, validaeque aliquot auxiliarum cohortes ex iis conscriptae sunt. Hannonis cis Hiberum provincia erat; eum reliquerat Hannibal ad regicnis eius praesidium. Itaque, priusquam alienarentur omnia, obviam eundum ratus, castris in conspectu hostium positis, in aciem eduxit. Nec Romano differentium certamen visum, quippe qui sciret, cum Hannone et Hasdrubale sibi dimicandum esse, malletque adversus singulos separatim quam adversus duos simul rem gerere. Nec magni certaminis ea dimicatio fuit. Sex millia hostium caesa, duo capta cum praesidio castrorum; nam et castra expugnata sunt, atque ipse dux cum aliquot principibus capiuntur, et Cissis, propinquum castris oppidum, ex pugnatur. Ceterum praeda oppidi parvi pretii rerum fuit, supellex barbarica ac vilium mancipiorum; castra militem ditavere, non eius modo exercitus, qui victus erat, sed et eius, qui cum Hannibale in Italia militabant, omnibus fere caris rebus, ne gravia impedimenta ferentibus essent, citra Pyrenaeum relictis.

Priusquam certa huius cladis fama accideret, transgressus Hiberum Hasdrubal cum octo milibus peditum, mille equitum, tanquam ad primum adventum Romanorum occurring, postquam perditas res ad Cissim amissaque castra accipit, iter ad mare convertit. Haud pro-
cul Tarracone classicos milites navalesque socios vagos palantesque per agros, quod ferme fit, ut secundae res negligentiam creent, equite passim dimisso cum magna caede, maiore fuga ad naves compellit; nec diutius circa ea loca morari ausus, ne ab Scipione opprimetur, trans Hiberum sese recepit. Et Scipio raptim ad famam novorum hostium agmine acto quam in paucos praefectos navium animadvertisset, praesidio Tarracone modico relictio, Emporias cum classe rediiit. Vixdum digresso eo, Hasdrubal aderat, et Ilergetum populo, qui obsides Scipioni dederat, ad defectionem impulsø, cum eorum ipsorum iuventute agros fidelium Romanis sociorum vastat. Excito deinde Scipione hibernis, toto cis Hiberum sus cedit agro. Scipio relictam ab auctore defectionis Ilergetum gentem quam infesto exercitu invasisset, compulsis omnibus Atanagrum, urbem, quae caput eius populi erat, circumseedit, intraque dies paucos, pluribus quam ante obsidibus imperatis, Ilergetes pecunia etiam multatos in ius dicionemque recepit. Inde in Ausetas nos prope Hiberum, socios et ipsos Poenorum procedit, atque urbe eorum obsessa, Laeetanos auxilium finitimisferentes nocte, haud procul iam urbe, quam intrare vellent, exceptis insidiis. Caesa ad duodecim millia; exuti prope omnes armis domos passim palantes per agros diffugere; nec obsessos alia ulla res quam iniqua oppugnantibus hiems tutabatur. Triginta dies obsidio fuit, per quos raro unquam nix minus quattuor pedes
alta iacuit, adeoque pluteos ac vineas Romanorum operuerat, ut ea sola, ignibus aliquoties coniectis ab hoste, etiam tutamentum fuerit. Postremo quum Amusicus princeps eorum ad Hasdrubalem profugisset, viginti argenti talentis pacti deduntur. Tarraconem in Hiberna reditum est.

62 Romae aut circa urbem multa ea hieme prodigia facta aut, quod evenire solet motis semel in religionem animis, multa nuntiata et temere credita sunt, in quis ingenuum infantem semestrem in foro olitorio triumphum clamasse, et in foro boario bovem in tertiam contignationem sua sponte escendisse, atque inde multu habitatorum territum sese deieciesse et navium specimen de caelo affulisse, et aedem Spei, quae est in foro olitorio, fulmine ictam, et Lanuvii hastam se commovisse et corvum in aedem Iunonis devolasse atque in ipso pulvinari consedisse, et in agro Amiternino multis locis hominum specie procul candida veste visos nec cum ullo congressos, et in Piceno lapidibus pluvisse, et Caere sortes extenuatas, et in Gallia lupum vigili gladium ex vagina raptum abstulisse. Ob cetera prodigia libros adire decemviri iussi: quod autem lapidibus pluvisset in Piceno, novendiale sacrum editum et subinde aliis procurandis prope tota civitas operata fuit. Nam primum omnium urbs lustrata est hostiae-que maiores, quibus editum est, diis caesae, et donum ex auri pondo quadraginta Lanuvium Iunoni portatum est et signum aeneum matronae Iunoni in Aventino
HISTORIARUM LIB. XXI.

HISTORIARUM LIB. XXI.

dedicaverunt, et lectisternium Caere, ubi sortes attenuatae erant, imperatum, et supplicatio Fortunae in Algido; Romae quoque et lectisternium iuventuti et supplicatio ad aedem Herculis nominatim, deinde universo populo circa omnia pulvinaria indicta, et Genio maiores hostiae caesae quinque, et C. Atilius Serranus praetor vota suscipere iussus, si in decem annos res publica eodem stetisset statu. Haec procurata votaque ex libris Sibyllinis magna ex parte levaverant religionem animos.

Consulum designatorum alter Flaminius, cui eae legiones, quae Placentiae hibernabant, sorte evenerant, edictum et litteras ad consulem misit, ut is exercitus idibus Martis Arimini adesset in castris. Huic in provincia consulatum inire consilium erat memori veterum certaminum cum patribus, quae tribunus plebis et quae postea consul prius de consulatu, qui abrogabatur, dein de triumpho habuerat, invisus etiam patribus ob novam legem, quam Q. Claudius tribunus plebis adversus senatu atque uno patrum adiuvante C. Flaminio tulerat, ne quis senator, cuive senator pater fuisse, maritimam navem, quae plus quam trecentarum ampliorarum esset, haberet. Id satis habitum ad fructus ex agris vexitandos; quae estus omnis patribus indecorus visus. Res per summam contentionem acta invidiabat nobilitatem suasor legis Flaminio, favorem apud plebeam alterumque inde consulatum peperit. Ob haec ratus, auspicis ementiendis Latinarumque feriarum mora et
consularibus aliis impedimentis retenturos se in urbe simulato itinere privatus clam in provinciam abit. Ea res ubi palam facta est, novam insuper iram infestis iam ante patribus movit: non cum senatu modo, sed iam cum diis immortalibus C. Flaminium bellum gerere.

Consulem ante inauspicato factum revocantibus ex ipsa acie diis atque hominibus non paruisse; nunc conscientia pretorium et Capitolium et Sollemnem votum nuncupationem fugisse, ne die initi magistratus Iovis optimi maximi templum adiret, ne senatum invisus ipse et sibi uni invisum videret consuleretque, ne Latinas indiceret Iovique Latinari sollemne sacrum in monte faceret, ne auspicio profectus in Capitolium ad vota nuncupanda, paludatus inde cum lictoribus in provinciam iret. Lixae modo sine insignibus, sine lictoribus profectum clam, furtim, haud aliter quam si exilii causa solum vertisset. Magis pro maiestate videlicet imperii Arimini quam Romae magistratum initurum et in deversorio hospitali quam apud penates suos praetextam sumpturum. Revocandum universiretrahendumque censuerunt et cogendum omnibus prius praesentem in deos hominesque fungi officis, quam ad exercitum et in provinciam iret. In eam legationem (legatos enim mitti placuit) Q. Terentius et M. Antistius profecti nihilo magis eum moverunt, quam priore consu- latu litterae moverant ab senatu missae. Paucos post dies magistratum iniit, immolantique ei vitulus iam
ictus e manibus sacrificantium sese quum proripuisset, multos circumstantes cruore respersit; fuga procul etiam maior apud ignaros, quid trepidaretur, et concursatio fuit. Id a plerisque in omen magni terroris acceptum. Legionibus inde duabus a Sempronio prioris anni consule, duabus a C. Atilio praetore acceptis, in Etruriam per Appennini tramites exercitus duci est coeptus.
1. In parte operis. ‘I may state by way of preface to a section of my work what most writers of history have declared at the beginning of the whole of theirs, that I am about to write of the most notable war ever waged, the war which the Carthaginians, led by Hannibal, carried on with the people of Rome.’ Livy’s history was in nearly 150 books. summae totius = τὰ ὅλας συντάξεως of Polybius. umquam, though properly used in negative sentences, is employed at times with si to increase the indefiniteness of the statement, or even absolutely when the indefiniteness is to be made still more emphatic. gesta sint. The subjunct., because it restricts the general assertion in maxime omnium memorabile. It is a form of the consecutive subjunctive. V. Roby’s Latin Grammar, 1692, and cp. the French c’est le plus beau livre qu’on ait jamais écrit. Hannibale, the name meant in Punic “favour of Baal.”

2. Nam neque. ‘Never did mightier states or nations meet in strife. At no other time did the combatants themselves possess such resources or such endurance. Each brought to the conflict a proficiency in war that was not new to the other, but had been felt by it in the first Punic war; and so changeful and uncertain was the fortune of war that it was the conquerors who came nearer to the brink of ruin.’ artes conserere is formed on the analogy of pugnam, or manus
NOTES.

conserere. propius. Livy often uses the accusative after this word. fuerint. The perfect subj. realizes more vividly the completed result. The frequency of this tense in dependent sentences with ut instead of the imperfect is a peculiarity of Livy's style; cp. 2. 6, praebuerit.

3. utro inferrent, 'should presume to attack.' superbe, in threatening war and taking Sardinia. avare, in raising the war indemnity by 1200 talents. crederent, an irregular subjunctive. One would expect either quod superbe avareque credébant, etc., or quod superbe avareque imperitatum victis esset. Inferrent is in the subj., because it is the thought in the mind of the Romans given indirectly; but this is not the case with crederent, the mood of which is due to a looseness in style, as in Cic. Phil. ii. 4, at etiam literas, quas me sibi misisse diceret, recitavit homo. imperitatum. Livy has a special affection for frequentative forms, and often uses this one.

4. blandientem, used in pregnant sense with ut, 'coaxingly entreating.' Hamilcari = friend of Melcart. perfecto Africo bello, the war between Carthage and her mutinous mercenaries. altaribus, a word used almost exclusively in the plural, though of a single altar (ara).

5. amissae, 'the loss of Sicily and S.'; cf. 16. 2, pudor non lati auxilii. nam et. 'For he felt that'; the verb is suggested by augebant. desperatione rerum. Do not translate rerum. inter mot. Afr., 'during the African mutiny.' stipendio, 'the indemnity.' insuper imposito, a poetic form. So 45. 1, castellum insuper imponunt. Virg. Aen. i. 61, montes insuper altar imposuit. Cf. Livy's use of compounds, such as superincubare, superinsternere.

II.

1. sub recentem, 'which took place just after the peace lately made with Rome,' or 'which followed closely on the treaty with Rome.' sub may mean 'just before,' as in Virg. C. ii. 211. novem annis, from 238-229 B.C. This use of the ablative to denote 'time throughout which' is rare, except in post-Augustan writers. Caesar, C. i. 47, has nostri quinque horis proelium sustinuerunt; Roby 1184.

2. ductu, modal ablative.

3. Hasdrubal means 'help of Baal.' obtinuit, 'held.' imperium, 'command,' in the strict military sense.
4. conciliatus H., 'who had won the favour of H.' plebem ... principum. The 'plebs' had in ordinary times no power at Carthage. Livy here, as elsewhere, employs technical Roman terms, as if the constitutional usages were the same.

5. hospitiis. Formal contracts of friendly alliance were often entered into in the old world between persons, families, and tribes, pledges of which were interchanged as ξυμβολα or tesserae.

6. obtruncat, 221 B.C. ridentis spec. praeb., lit. 'afforded the appearance of one laughing,' i.e., seemed to be laughing. For the tense see note on fuerint, c. i. 2.

7. ut, 'on condition that,' 228 B.C. Saguntinis: Saguntum stood in what is now Valencia. The site is occupied by Murviedro (muri veteres) It was probably a Greek colony, Livy says from Zacynthus (c. vii. 2).

III.

1. In Hasd. The sense is not complete. Drakenborch reads praerogativam militarem ... sequetur. praetorium: the tent of the general, and so the headquarters of the army. Praetor = praetitor; 'first in rank,' is the oldest title of the chief magistrate of the Roman republic. The term is here extended to Punic usage.

2. vixdum pub. He was, however, about twenty-three years old, for he was nine when his father went to Spain for nine years, and he joined Hasdrubal after five of the latter's eight years of rule were over. ad se acc.: yet c. i. 4 implies that he went to Spain with Hamilcar.

4. pro, 'as if that were.'

5. regni paterni sp. 'The show of monarchy which his father assumed.'

6. quandoque in Livy commonly means 'since,' or 'whenever.' Here it has the indefinite meaning of 'at some time or other,' after ne.

IV.

1. maior pars. Hannibal's friends were the majority in the senate. optimus, meliorem: moral terms were used to distinguish political parties. Cp. the name optimates applied to the Roman oligarchy of the last centuries of the Republic.
2. brevi, commonly used without tempore. pater in se ...
'His father's memory was but little needed to gain the popular good will,' or 'his likeness to his father was but the least influence,' etc., i.e., was only the least among many influences.

3. discerneres, a use of the imperf. subj. frequent in Livy, where the pluperf. would seem more natural to us. The earlier part of this description seems too enthusiastic to have come from a Roman annalist; probably it may be traced to Philinus, who wrote in the Punic interest. Livy seems to have combined two distinct accounts, for the latter part is purely Roman.

4. praeficere, used absolutely, a common feature of Livy's style.

7. id, i.e., temporis. The use of superesse with the dative of the gerund is unusual. 'He spent in repose any leisure he had from active work.' Quod takes the subj. because it is really a condition, = 'if he had any leisure.' custodias, 'sentinels' on guard on the ramparts of the camp. stationes, 'outposts' or pickets at outlying points.

8. Vestitus ... 'Nothing in his dress distinguished him from his fellows.' nihil, adverbial accusative or accus. of respect.

9. crudelitas. Polyb. ix. 24 says that the Romans thought cruelty the special vice of H., but that his namesake Monomachus was the real author of much that was complained of. nihil ... The Latin writers have recourse to nihil with the partitive genitive, or to nullus to express ideas for which no abstract negatives existed, such as 'irreverence,' 'irreligion.' religio is the sense of the unseen world, as a binding or constraining force (religare or relegere). 'Great as were these virtues of his, they were counterbalanced by monstrous vices, unnatural cruelty, a more than Punic perfidy, falsehood, irreverence; he had no fear of the gods, disregarded all oaths, and was restrained by nothing.'

10. meruit, used properly with stipendia, then absolutely = 'served.' agenda ... 'Which one who hoped to be some day a great general could do for himself or learn from others.' esset, a form of the consecutive subjunct., the relative clause limiting nulla.

V.

1. provincia delecta. A metaphor taken from the Roman usage, by which special departments were assigned to the consuls and praetor.
3. quibus oppug. 'As by an attack on them Rome was sure to be provoked to war.' Olcadum, a people to the S.W. of Saguntum. Ultra, i.e., from the point of view of Livy or a Roman reader. In parte, i.e., on the side of the Hiberus which was left to Carthage by the treaty with Hasdrubal, though not as yet conquered. Ut non petisse ... 'To enable him to seem not to have attacked the Saguntines wantonly, but to have been drawn into the war by the course of events, the conquest, that is, of neighbouring tribes, and the annexation of their territory.' Jungendo is used absolutely.

4. Carthaginem novam. Carthage itself = 'new town.'

5. Cum fide = 'honourably,' 'loyally.' Praet., 'arrears of pay.' Vaccaeos, a people of Hispania Tarraconensis.

6. Hermandica, possibly the modern Salamanca, to the S. of the Douro.

8. Carpetanos, dwelt in the neighbourhood of the Tagus, in the modern Toledo.

9. Ab hostibus, , on the side of the enemy. Vallo. 'Throwing his lines just so far forward that the enemy had room to cross.'

11. Invicta = 'which would have been unconquerable.'

12. Id morari. 'That their victory was delayed only by the river, which flowed between them.' Interesset, subj., because it is a dependent verb in indirect speech, after rati.

13. Ex parte = 'from the other bank.'

14. Instabilis, ac vix vado f., i.e., could hardly be sure of his footing even where the stream was fordable. Vel, 'even.' Rem gereret, 'fought at close quarters or from a distance.' Recipere. The subj. shows that this was Hannibal's purpose. Ag. quadr., 'properly formed in square,' afterwards more generally of an army in fighting order. Fugam ... 'Drove them in flight from the bank.'

VI.

1. 'War with S. was not yet declared, but there were already grounds for the war. The neighbouring tribes were made to pick a quarrel with them, especially the Turdetani. As he who had stirred them to arms also espoused their cause, it was clear that the intention was to appeal, not to arbitration, but the sword,' etc. Turdetani. These, according to
NOTES.

Strabo iii. 2, lay on the Baetis, near Gades; the Edetani may be meant, for they were on the coast between Carthago Nova and the Hiberus (Str. iii. 4. 1).

3. de re publ. ret. The consul who presided in the senate stated the subjects for discussion, and appealed to the senators to speak de re publica, 'on public business.' legatos. Legatus is used for a commissioner entrusted with special functions, at this time for international intercourse. In later days for foreign wars the commander-in-chief was allowed to nominate legati, who should represent the senate in his council of war, and undertake any functions, military or administrative, to which he might depute them.

4. quibus si v., by attraction for qui si videretur iis.

5. spe celerius. "News came of the siege of S. sooner than any one expected.'

6. alii prov. 'Some were for assigning at once to the consuls the departments of Spain and Africa, and thought that war should be carried on by land and sea; others were for limiting the range of the war to Spain and Hannibal.'

VII.

2. passus mille. The sea has since retired to three times this distance from the side of the old town. oriundi, 'sprung.' This gerundive has become a mere adjective without any special verbal use, but it had originally a present meaning. volvendus occurs in the sense of 'rolling,' Virg. A. i. 269, ix. 7. Zacyntho: the identity of the names become apparent if we remember that in early Latin there was no distinction of c and g, and that Z, Τ, and Θ were all letters of late introduction. Ilium, Epidamnum are also from Greek words in -os. tantas. 'The great power they then possessed.'

3. discipl. s ... 'The high moral standard held up to the citizens, which led them to keep faith with allies even to their own ruin.'

5. cetera circa. This use of the adverb for the adj., or ellipse for quae circa erant, where the Greeks would put an article before the adverb, is common in Livy, especially in the case of circa. vineas. They were eight feet high, seven broad, and sixteen long, covered above with planks and hurdles, at the sides with a screen of osiers, coated with raw
hides at the surface. They were then locked together to
form one continuous defence, under which the assailants
could work at trenching, undermining, or bringing up the
battering rams.

6. sed ut ... 'Although the ground at a distance from the
wall was level enough for bringing up the pent houses, yet
little progress was made when they came to press the siege
in earnest,' succeedebat, impersonal.

7. ut in. "As was natural in." ceterae, lit. Had been
fortified above the measure of the other height, i.e., 'Had
been raised above its height in other places.' obsistebant,
the plural verb with juventus is common in Livy.

8. nec quicq. 'Did not allow the besiegers to approach
anywhere in safety.'

VIII.

1. curaretur. The subj. expresses the purpose of the
delay.

2. pluribus p., a local abl. constantly used by Livy without
a preposition: 'on several sides.' vix accip. 'Though in
some places the nature of the ground scarcely admitted of
operations being carried on.' coeptae agi. The use of the
passive coeptus with a passive infinitive is observed by Cicero,
but not always by Livy.

5. una ... 'One side (pars), where a wide breach was made,
had exposed the city to assault,' i.e., 'The city was exposed
to assault on one side, where a wide breach was made.'
deinceps, 'one after the other,' explanatory of the foregoing
clause. It seems to be an old nominative form used
adverbially, such as princeps, manceps, testiceps, anceps,
incep, so 'taking place from there,' de-in-ceps.

6. captum. 'The Carthaginians thought the breach in-
volved the capture of the town, but it caused both parties to
advance to the fight as eagerly as if the wall had been a
screen to both alike.' qua, lit. 'owing to which it was run
forward on both sides.'

7. per occas., i.e., when either side gives or seizes a chance
of attack.

10. cetera. Cicero does not use this neut. plur. absolutely,
as Livy and Horace often do. The weapon was so called
from being thrown by the defenders of wooden towers (fūla).
NOTES.

12. quod. 'Because when it was set on fire in the middle and hurled, and the flame which it carried was fanned by the mere motion to a fiercer heat, it compelled the soldier to drop his weapons, and exposed him unarmed to the blows which followed.' omitti, lit. compelled arms to be let go.

IX.

1. resisterent, vicisset, in the subj. because they represent the thoughts of the Saguntines and Carthaginians respectively.

3. Hanniball. 'H. had no leisure for negotiations at so critical a moment.'

4. ne quid. 'That the rival party might take no steps in deference to Rome.'

X.

1. 'Accordingly, except that its members were received and listened to, that embassy too was fruitless and effected nothing.'

2. adversus s. ... 'pleaded before the senate for the maintenance of the treaty.' Most mss. have adverso senatu, 'contrary to the wish of the senate.'

3. quietura, 'would rest undisputed.' ex bellis bello ser., 'by joining war to war.' The phrase occurs more than once in the fragments of Sallust's History. legio, properly 'a gathering,' from legere, like legumen, sacrilegus, etc.

5. ulti agrees with Romani, understood in Roman legiones by a constr. ad synesim.

6. ius g. s., 'made light of international law.' res repetunt, 'demand compensation (answering to res reddendas of 13) in accordance with the treaty.' ut publica, i.e. as a proof that, or assuming that the state was not at fault, they demand the surrender of the guilty cause of the offence. Quo, 'the more moderate their conduct, the slower they are to begin, so much the more unyielding, I fear, will be their wrath when they have once begun.'

7. Aegates. The decisive defeat of Carthage off these islands brought the first war to a close, B.C. 241. They were in front of Lilybaeum. Erycem, now Monte di San Guiliano, the scene of Hamilcar's gallant stand for years against the
Roman forces. *quae terra* ... 'and all that you went through on sea or land for twenty-four years.' The subjunct. because it is regarded as an indirect question or exclamation after *proponite.* *isti,* i.e. the Barcine party. *iste,* like *ovtos,* is often used of an opponent in a law-suit, and with implied dislike. *Tarento.* The appearance of a Punic fleet off Tarentum (272 B.C.) had been urged as a ground for the first war (cf. Epit. Liv. xiv), but Polyb. iii. 26 gives at length the early treaties between Rome and Carthage, and exposes the error of those writers who hold that Rome was bound to abstain from Sicily, and Carthage from Italy.

9. homines, *que* is added to this word in most texts. *Vicerrunt* is used absolutely. 'So those conquered who had heaven with them, and the result of the war, like an impartial judge of the dispute as to which people had broken the treaty, gave victory to that which had right on its side.'

11. in *eo,* 'in the case of Hannibal.' *eo ... quod,* 'for this reason.' *eo ... unde,* 'thither, whence.' *paternas in.* 'My hostility to his father.'

12. *dedendum.* We must supply *censeo* from the next sentence. *ad piaculum,* 'to atone for.' *quietae civ. st.* Hypallage for *quietum civitatis statum.*

XI.

1. 'When Hanno had finished his peroration there was no need for any one to speak against him, for nearly the whole senate was on Hannibal’s side, and they declared that Hanno had spoken with more bitterness than Flac. V., the Roman envoy.' *adeo* is used by post-Ciceronian writers at the beginning of a clause in the sense of 'for.' *Flac. Val.* Livy often neglects the usual order of *praenomen, nomen, cognomen.* Here the *nomen* is after the *cognomen.* Sometimes he puts the *praenomen* last, as *Fabius Quintus.*

2. ortum ab S. Hannibal had complained to his government of aggressions of the Saguntines on the Carthaginian subjects. *vetust.,* the earliest treaty of Rome with Carthage dated from 508 B.C.

3. fessum habebat. The verb *habere,* besides its auxiliary use, implies the continuance of the result.

4. *contio,* for *conventio,* is used for an assembly in the city or camp. *pro contione* = 'in front of the assembly,' 'publicly.'
8. caementa, the small stones used in rambling work, or for foundations, or piers. interlita luto, 'with layers of mud between the courses.' Itaque, 'and so the tall was of a wider extent than the parts where the blows fell.' The subj. is really consecutive; Roby, 1682. patientia r., 'the breach.' Livy often uses neut. participles substantively, like aversa urbis, extrema agminis, but the constr. with an abl. is still bolder.

10. catapultis ballistisq. The catapult threw darts, the ballista stones. murum int. : 'to build an inner wall to protect the hitherto uncaptured quarter of the city.' A parte. lit. 'on the side of.' murus interior. It was a wall crossing the other at points were the old work was firm. This was sometimes called brachium.

13. affectos animos recr. 'Their sinking hearts received fresh hope from the sudden march of H.' Livy often uses affectus in a bad sense absolutely, without qualifying it with an adverb as Cicero would have done. Cretanos dwelt on the mountain range now called Sierra Morena. dilectus: this is the proper form of the word, not delectus, as the Roman idea was not so much that of choosing from the mass (de) as of distributing (di) among the four legions the conscripts of each tribe. consternati: here used of excitement rather than fear.

XII.

1. cives, 'his countrymen.' The term could strictly be applied to only few in H.'s army, which was mainly composed of the subject races.

4. Tentata. 'Slight as was the hope of peace, efforts were made to gain it.' movebant, ferebantur. The imperf. is frequently used with postquam, in cases where the action is supposed still to continue. condiciones. 'Harsh conditions were named, as might be expected from an exasperated and victorious foe.' This spelling of condicio is almost invariably found in the best mss. and inscriptions; the derivation from condere must therefore be given up in favour of that which connects it with dicio, judicare, δίκη, and the root dik. transfuga: 'turned deserter instead of advocate.' sub cond. The sub is very rarely used in this connexion, as condicio is used absolutely in the abl. Possibly it emphasizes the dependent condition of the Saguntines.
6. *Erat autem.* ‘Now, while he was at that time serving under H., he was connected by ties of friendship and hospitality with the Saguntine State,’ or ‘was recognized by the State of S. as,’ etc. *publice* does not mean ‘in public,’ which is *palam,* or *in publico,* but implies what is done officially or by the Government, as opposed to the acts of an individual, and so is opposed to *privatim.*

7. *praetorem.* A Roman term applied to the chief magistrate of Saguntum.

8. *senatus datus:* ‘audience was given in the senate to.’

**XIII.**

1. The subj. *venissem* of the mss. here seems out of place in reference to the definite *hoc iter,* and Madvig reads *veni sed,* thinking that this was written *veni set,* then changed to *venisset,* and afterwards as a mistake in the person to *venissem.*

2. *pro:* ‘in the name of,’ ‘out of regard for.’

3. ‘But that it is for your sake, and not on account of any one else, that I say what I am now saying before you, evidence may even be found in the fact that while you were strong enough to hold out unaided, and while you expected reinforcements from Rome, I never mentioned peace in your presence.’ *sit:* the potential use of the subj., or the jussive use (modified command). See revised L.P., 356, 362.

4. *postquam ... est,* ‘now that there is.’ A rare sequence of tense, as the *est* is not the historical present. It should be *postquam ventum est ut.* *pacem,* *i.e.* I bring you terms of peace which cannot be called fair, but which are the best to be got.

5. *cuius:* ‘some slight hope of which is left, provided that you accept its terms as conquered men, seeing that H. dictates them as a conqueror, and do not think of what you forfeit as a loss, but of what you are allowed to keep as a free gift, seeing that all you have is at your conqueror’s mercy.’ The change of mood from the *audiatis* of the mss., which most editors retain, to *habituri estis,* can hardly be explained on any principle, so Madvig reads *audietis.*

6. *captam ... habet,* a strong form of the perfect for a completed act.
NOTES.

9. patienda ... sinatis: note the change of construction, patiemini being understood in patienda.

XIV.

3. momento: more frequently with temporis or horae. crudele: supply fuit.

XV.

3. octavo ... quam. Supply post before quam, sit after coep-tum, esse after captum.

4. fieri non p. The chronological difficulty existed only in the authorities which Livy followed. The account of Polybius is clear and consistent, agreeing only with L. in the eight months for the siege, and the five for the march to Italy. He makes the Roman envoys reach H. at Carthago Nova before the siege begins, and throws back the embassy of Saguntum to the year before the consulship of Scipio and Sempronius.

5. coeptum. Weissenburn remarks that Livy forgets that the consuls entered office on the 15th of March, and that the army which took Sag. could not then be returning in hiberna.

6. excessisse. 'The battle on the T. cannot have fallen so late.'

7. creatus. The presiding magistrate was said creare, that is to declare the candidate elected, though the phrase populus creat was also used.

XVI.

1. sub idem t., 'about the same time': cf. ii. 1.

2. pudor non i. a., 'shame at the neglect to send.' summa r., 'the safety of the state.'

3. Nam neque h. Thrown into the accus. of the oblique narration, giving the reason of metus. Sardos Corsosque. The Sardinians and Corsicans revolted shortly after becoming Rome's subjects. They were not subdued till 234 B.C. owing to the unhealthiness of the climate. The Illyrians, B.C. 230, under the queen regent Tenta, provoked hostilities by their piracies on Italian traders and murder of the R. envoys, but they were speedily defeated, as were also their neighbours, the Histrians, who followed their example.

pro, 'in front of.'
1. provincia. Used here in the earlier sense of the consul's sphere of military action. At this time Africa was not one of the Roman 'provinces.' The senate decided which the 'provinciae' should be, and the consuls drew lots for them. (Derivation, provincere, 'to be the mightiest.')

2. socium quantum i.v., such discretionary powers were not commonly vested in the consuls, unless by special commission, as in this case. socium, contracted form of gen. plur., common in this word, and in deum, modium, jugerum, denarium. ipsis, i.e., consulibus.

3. scripta, 'enrolled.' The verbal copula is omitted throughout the chapter. celoces = κῆλητες or light galleys, commonly feminine. deductae. In full, ex navalibus d. Gr. καθέλκειν.

4. latum. 'The question was brought before the assembly (i.e., the con. cent., to which all questions of war were constitutionally referred) whether it was their will or pleasure.' populus is used of the general assembly of the whole people as distinct from the plebs; the asyndeton is especially common in technical phrases like these terms for the resolution on which the vote was taken. supplicationes was the form of the general litany or processional service, in which young, old, citizens, and country folks, moved in long lines through all the streets to offer prayers in every temple where the pulvinaria (couches on which were laid the symbols of deities to be appeased) were laid out. Translate, 'A day of intercession was observed.' It can sometimes be translated 'day of thanksgiving.' bellum is here inserted in the relative sentence, though the subject of the principal clause.

5. Polybius gives the full strength of the legion as 5,200 foot, with 300 horse attached (ii. 24.) naves longae = μακρὰ πλοῖα of Polyb. These were triremes or quinqueremes, or rostrati, as distinct from the onerariae, which carried only the supplies. ita trans. si, 'with the intention that he should cross over to Africa only if,' etc. The future part, implies the commission given conditionally. Livy uses the participle with more shades of meaning than earlier writers, not merely to imply a future act, a determination or destiny, but hypothetical statements. Trans, cf. xx. 9.
7. et ipse. This combination is very rare in Cicero, who used et for etiam sparingly. cum suo justo, 'with their proper complement of,' i.e., 300 in each, yet suo seems enough by itself, as Cic. Ver. v. 51, si suum numerum naves haberent. Usener suggests that justo may have slipped in from the beginning of the next chapter.

9. duas 1. This sentence explains the harsh invalido praesidio of 7. eodem versa. The reading, if genuine, is harsh. Versa must be taken to agree with millia, or be understood absolutely of all the forces specified. eodem is further explained by in Pun. bellum, i.e., the province had forces sent with the same object (or in the same direction) to meet the coming war with Carthage. But as a matter of fact they were sent mainly to keep the Gauls in check. The old reading is eodem anno, which has little ms. authority. It would seem as if some word had dropped out, like missa, after eodem, and that Livy meant that the forces sent to keep watch over the Gauls were diverted to the war with Hannibal (versa habuit). omnia justa. 'That all due formalities should be observed.' It was characteristic of the Romans to observe scrupulously the diplomatic forms preceding war, and it was the special duty of the fetialis to watch over them that it might be a pium iustumque bellum.

XVIII.

1. publico cons., 'with the sanction of the state': cf. 9. 6, publica fraus.

4. Praeceps. 'The language of your earlier embassy was peremptory enough ... but your present ultimatum,' etc. adhuc, 'so far' (at least).

6. censeam. The use of the subj. in courtesy, or irony as here, is more common in Greek (opt. with αυ) than Latin: cf. use of crediderim, ausim.

7. nostra ... . 'For it is for us to inquire and consider, with regard to our own citizen, what he did on his own or on our authority; with you there is one question only for debate, whether what was done was allowed by the treaty.'

8. placet. 'It is your wish that a distinction should be drawn between what commands do,' etc. After faciant supply 'we answer.' Such an ellipse is common in Livy.
C. Lutatio. The consul who drew up the terms of peace at the end of the first Punic war.

9. At enim. Only used in the speeches as a reply to a supposed objection, 'but that matters not, you will say, for': so sed enim, verum enim, immo enim, and sometimes without another particle as quid enim, id enim.

10. icit. The old preterite of ictum, of very rare use. The phrase foedus ictum or ferire is to be explained perhaps from the ancient custom of slaughtering an animal (porcus) as an impressive symbol. auct. p. The phrase is here used in its most general sense as 'the sanction of the senate,' as the great governing power in the state. It meant more specifically—(1) the formal sanction given by the senate to a vote of the comitia; (2) a resolution of the senate which had been vetoed by a tribune, and therefore had no force. A senatus consultum had not been so vetoed, and had the force of law.

12. aliquando, 'at last.'

14. iterum, 'in reply,' not qualifying sinu effuso, but the whole sentence.

XIX.

2. There is here an ellipse. 'Though the Romans had arguments to urge, for, if it had been a matter of verbal discussion, in what respect was Hannibal's treaty to be compared with the former treaty of Lutatius, which was altered, seeing that it had been expressly provided in the treaty of L. that it was to be binding only subject to the approval of the popular assembly, while in Hannibal's treaty no such proviso had been inserted, and the silence of all those years had so ratified the treaty during his lifetime, that no change was made in it even when he who made it was dead?'

3. tot annorum, i.e. 8 or 9 years.

4. etsi. 'Even if they had been taking their stand on the former treaty.' The indicative is used in the apodosis because it describes a fact, which does not depend on the fulfilment of the condition.

5. tantum ne. An elliptical expression, in which we may supply aequum censerat from above, or 'on the understanding that.'
7. quia taedebat. This cannot refer to the Burgasii, as they lived too far north to be subject to Carthage. The clause must refer to the trans. *Hiberum pop.* (W.)

9. Quae v., 'what a modest request this is.' *Postulare* is in appos. with *vereundia.*

10. documentum, 'warning.'

**XX.**

1. gentis. Some tribal name has probably dropped out, as *venerunt* implies a definite subject, and *in ceteris conciliiis* (7) implies a definite locality.

2. Here, as elsewhere, Livy implies that the Romans were fully aware of Hannibal’s intended march, yet their own inadequate preparations show that they had not realized the danger.

3. *cum fremitu,* 'noisy.' It is put instead of another adjective after *tantus.*

4. *adeo,* cf. xi. 1. *stolida,* 'absurd,' another form of *stultus,* from which it was commonly distinguished in sense as 'rude,' 'boorish.' *censere.* There is an awkward pleonasm, if it is explanatory of *postulatis,* 'request which proposed that,' like the Greek *ἀξιωτέρα* of *ἐξετάζει.* It might be taken, though less probably, with *ipsos,* 'that the Gauls should vote,' etc.

6. *agro pelli,* refers to the Latin colonies in Cisalpine Gaul which roused such resentment at Cremona and Placentia.

7. *stipendium.* Here the ordinary taxes or tribute, not as i. 5. *cetera ind.* 'The other indignities' practised by a dominant race.

8. *inquisita cum cura et fide,* is the subject and *cognita* the predicate of the sentence; the relative is omitted with the former, as often by Livy. *praecoccupatis iam ante.* This pleonasm is in Livy's style. *cuins ... est* must be taken parenthetically as a remark of the writer, otherwise it should be in the subj. as part of an orat. obliq.

9. *transmisisse.* The verb is often used absolutely of the crossing of the sea, and here of a river: cf. 17. 6; 51 n.
T. LIVII HIST. LIB. XXI.

XXI.

3. socii. This term, applied in Roman usage to the Italian races before the Social war (and, after the extension of the Roman citizenship to them, to the conquered races outside Italy, cp. the Verrine speeches passim), is here employed of the conquered dependents of Carthage. pacatis, 'reduced to submission.'

7. Omnibus. 'The soldiers generally were pleased at having leave given to visit their homes without their asking for it, for they had already yearned to see their friends, as they foresaw that they would have to regret their absence for a still longer time in the future.'

8. ad edictum, i.e. diem or locum; cp. diem edicere ad conveniendum.

9. gentium, the Spanish tribes. Herculi. Gades was an early colony of the Phoenicians, which had fallen into the hands of Carthage after the fall of Tyre. Here was a famous shrine of the Hercules, or Melcarth, whose fabled wanderings reflected the enterprising spirit of the Phoenician traders.

10. ab Sicilia, from the side of Sicily.

11. stip. fac. for mereri. Stipendia passed from the sense of pay to that of service.

12. caetratos, nearly = πελάται. The caetra was a leathern buckler used by the Spaniards. funditores. The Roman funda was probably borrowed from Greece with the name itself (σφενδόνη), thus against these Balearic slingers they used Sicilian (xxii. 37. 8), and afterwards Achæan (xxxiii. 29. 4). in civitates. Very numerous near Carthage. Polybius refers these civitates to the Metagonitae—a long line of forts on the fringe of Mauretania. eosdem. Taken with millia by constr. ad synesin.

XXII.

2. quingentis, like the quinquaginta in the next section, is supplied from the parallel account of Polybius.

3. Liby. Phœnices. Descendants of Phœnician settlers who had married Africans. ad mille octingenti. Ad had come to be used adverbially = fere, without affecting the case of the numeral. Kerg. ex Hisp. It is strange that they are the only
force here ascribed to Spain, which must have furnished a larger contingent, and there is no such addition as ex Hispania in the corresponding passage of Polyb., where the mss. have ἀργυτῶν. Probably in both texts the name of some unknown African tribe must have been changed by mistake for that of a known Spanish one.

4. qua parte belli. A phrase used by Livy (cf. xvi. 8) for qua parte copiarum of xli. 4, liii. 1. Supply tantum before triginta.

5. maritima ora, 'along the coast,' cp. agmen jugis ducebat (xxii. 18. 6).

6. The account of the vision is probably derived from Caelius Antipater (cp. Cic. de divin. i. 24. 29). prōinde is almost always used by Livy, either with the imperative in oratio directa, or the corresponding subj. in oratio obliqua.

7. cura ingen. h. 'From the curiosity natural to man.'

8. cum fragore, equivalent to an adjective. 'Thunder-storm.'

9. tum, 'and that when he asked what the monstrous sight was, or what it portended.'

XXIII.

1. transitus, used by Livy both for the passes or roads and for the passage over them.

2. Ilergetes. Livy had spoken of them in the last chapter, as if already subject to Carthage. Pliny mentions them as on the coast about Subur, and the river Rubricatus, the present Llobregat. Ausetani, whose town Ausa, mentioned by Ptolemy, sank to a mere vicus, and so became Vich de Osona in Upper Catalonia. The mss. have Aquitania, but as this lay north of the Pyrenees, Sigonius corrected it to Lacetania, the seat of a devia et silvestris gens, mentioned in xxviii. 24. 4, and in three places of xxiv. 20, as also in Pliny iii. 22, and Sallust, Hist. ii. 5. orae. The strip of coast through which the roads must run.

3. ad praesid. 'To guard the district to be held.'

5. revocare. 'It would be hazardous to summon them to return, as he might have to use force to detain them.' aut vi r., lit. = 'or (if he did recall them) to detain them by force.'
1. 

Iiberi, the modern Elne, so called from Helena, the mother of Constantine. It is here indeclinable, though the form Iliberim is used below, as if from Iliberis, and other Spanish towns have a like ending, as Iliturgis, Cissis, Bacasis.

2. Ruscinonem. La tour de Rousillon. populi, 'communities.'

3. misit, colloqui. The oratio obl. often follows directly on mittere oratores, literas, etc.

4. hospitem ... non hostem. Livy much affects this paronomasia, i. 58. 10, hospis pro hospite, vi. 26. 1, hospitaliter magis quam hostiliter. The two words hospes and hostis originally both meant 'stranger.'

5. gravanter. Livy more often uses gravate, also gravatim. cum bona pace, 'quite unmolested: cp. xxxii. 6, c. b. p. Gallorum.

XXV.

2. quum is used with the historical perfect to imply simultaneous occurrence. Livy even employs the historical infinitive, though rarely, in this sense with quum. Boii. They had crossed the Alps and the Po, and spread south of the Aemilian way under the Apennines towards the Hadriatic. colonias. These were Latin colonies. Roman colonies were of two classes, the Roman, strictly so called, consisting entirely of citizens, and planted especially upon the coast, or on the great roads, to bar the way of an invader; and the Latin, in which the peoples of Latium, and of other allied races, were invited to take part, which were settled on ground lately won, and served as garrisons on a disputed frontier. These were therefore doubly useful, as holding in check dangerous enemies, and as pledges for the fidelity of old allies who could look only to Rome for help in their distant homes. triumviri: Commissioners were commonly appointed to direct the work of the agrimensores, which was carried out with scrupulous nicety on traditional principles, and to assign the allotments, the size of which was determined by the senate or commons. The forms triumviri, duumviri, grew probably out of the use of triumvir, duumvir, one of a board of two or three.
3. Mutina was itself a Roman colony (Polyb. iii. 40), though Livy states that it was colonized with Parma in 184 B.C. (xxxix. 55).

7. obsides. These hostages had been given at the close of the late war with the Gauls.

8. esset. The singular verb used for the compound subject, matina praesidiumque. 9. ad Mutinam, ad = 'to the neighbourhood of,' cp. 3, Mutinam confugerint, i.e. inside of. L. Manlius, cf. 17. 7. effusum, 'in loose order,' opposed to quadratum, cp. 5. 16; cp. 46. 9, effuse cedendo.

9. inexplorato. This absolute use of neut. participle is common in Livy, as sublato, xxii. 20; comperto, cognito, audito, palam facto, etc.

13. Gallis territ. et p. R. Note the chiasmus which is so common in Livy. Tannetum. Somewhat loosely described as propinquum Pado. It was a few miles from Parma, on a little tributary of the Po.

14. ad tempus, 'temporarily.' The phrase also means 'in time.' com. fium., 'supplies brought down the river.' Brixia. (Brescia) was the capital of the Cenomans (Livy xxxii. 30), which was the only Gallic tribe which sided with Rome in this war: cp. 55. 4.

XXVI.

1. tumultus, 'outbreak.' The name regularly given to a war in Italy or in Cisalpine Gaul.

3. Salyum. These occupied the coast between Antipolis and Massilia, and were a Ligurian tribe.

5. auxiliar. G., mercenaries employed by Marseilles.

6. Volcarum. There were Volcae Tectosages round Tolosa (Toulouse) and V. Arecomici round Nemausus (Nismes). The route of Hannibal is here left indefinite, but he probably made for Nemausus from Ruscino. Polyb. iii. 42 marks the point of the crossing the Rhone as four days' march from the mouth, where the channel was not broken by islands. This was probably Roquemaure. citeriore, from Hannibal's point of view.
7. eorum ipsorum. The gen. governed by quos, i.e. 'such even of the same tribe as had not been able to tear themselves from home.' sedes sua, used like the oikos φίλος of the Greek.

9. nihil, dummodo = nihil nisi ut.

XXVII.

1. Iamque, Polybius, more precise than Livy, says 'in two days.' viri, 'foot soldiers.' Usually opposed to equi, not equites.

2. vigilia prima. The first three watches of the night, which was divided into four such watches of equal length from sunset to sunrise.

4. ad id. 'The Gallic guides provided for the purpose informed him that, about five and twenty miles higher up, the river, as it flowed round a little island, offered a crossing-place which was broader where the stream parted, and for that reason shallower.' ostendere is used somewhat boldly with amnem as subject, but the reasons specified served to justify the sense.

5. mole, 'trouble.' caetris incubantes, 'on their bucklers.' Here, as often, the Latin participle takes the place of the English preposition.

6. alius = reliquus. So frequently in Livy.

7. temp. deesset, 'be behindhand.' So occasioni, fortunae, libertati, legi deesse, in the sense of 'neglect' or 'fail in duty to.'

8. Iam. Polyb. more definitely, 'on the fifth night.' fere, 'for the most part,' i.e. all the ships were not reserved for them. For naves, mss. have nantes. Navium. 'A line of vessels crossed higher up the stream to break the force of the current, and secured still water for the punts which crossed below.' transm., intrans. as 20. 9.

9. pars magna nantes. The close connection of singular and plural for the same subject is an awkward constr. ad synesim, though not infrequent in Livy. ut ext., 'that they might be at the disposal of the horsemen as soon as the latter landed on the bank.' usui, the dative expressing the purpose of action; cp. receptui canere, 'to give the signal for retreat.' Revised Latin Primer, 226.
NOTES.

XXVIII.

2. et qui ... et qui. Referring to the two sets, nautarum militumque. anceps, 'two-fold.'

4. utroque. 'To offer battle on both sides.' spernens. Notice Livy's fondness for the nominative of the present partic., cf. above, transmittens. 'Holding in contempt any further outbreak on the part of the Gauls.' 5. variat. Intransitive.

5. quidam. 'Some say that the elephants were crowded together on the bank, and that the most spirited of them being provoked by its driver, followed him as he retreated into the water (and at last took to swimming), and drew the whole herd after it, and that as each grew frightened at the depth and lost its foothold, the force of the current swept it to the opposite bank.' timentem alt. It was believed that elephants were too bulky to swim.

6. ceterum m. c. 'But there seems to be more ground for believing that they crossed on rafts.' id ut. 'That seems the more credible course after the event, just as it would seem the safer before it.' secunda aqua, 'down stream.' pontis in modum, 'like a bridge.'

8. tum elephanti. 'Then the elephants were driven, females in front, along the stationary raft as if it were a highway, and when they crossed into the smaller raft, which was moored to it, the hawsers with which this was temporarily fastened were suddenly untied, and it was towed to the opposite bank by a number of light craft.'

9. actuaris. So called from their speed. Thus the Actuarius was the quick writer, or shorthand writer.

10. Nihil sane. 'They showed no signs of fear whatever, while they were driven along on what seemed to be a bridge all one with the land.' This use of the subj. for a simple fact occurs chiefly in late writers. But it may possibly be here explained as giving the reason of the nihil trepidabat. primus. 'They first began to be frightened when the raft was loosed from all its surroundings, and they were towed swiftly into mid stream.' in altum: often used of the sea; seldom of a river. ibi. 'There they pushed one another, as those on the outside drew back from the water, and showed no small amount of terror, till, as they saw the water all round them, their very
fear quieted them.' donec ... fecisset. Here Livy uses the subj. of a fact, where the indic. would have been used in earlier writers. It is only used with the pres., the imperf., and (rarely) pluperf. tenses.

N.B. Donec is said never to be used by Caesar or Sallust, and only thrice by Cicero. Roby, 1663, 1670.

XXIX.

1. dum miserat. The sequence of tenses is harsh.

2. atrocius quam pro. 'The fight that ensued was fiercer than might have been expected from the numbers engaged.' pro, 'in proportion to'; cf. the use of kará in Greek.

3. amplius ducenti. The omission of quam between amplius, minus, plus, and the numeral in the nominative is a common feature of Livy's style.

4. hoc. 'This skirmish, at once the beginning and an omen of the war, seemed to foretell success in the long run to the Romans, but that their victory would be far from bloodless and the contest long and undecided.' auc. cert. vict. is a bold construction formed on the analogy of magni certaminis res erat.

5. ut re. 'When after the engagement above described each party returned to its own general, Sc. could not decide on any plan except that of making his own movements depend on the plans and undertakings of the enemy, and H., who was doubtful whether he should proceed with his march into Italy or join battle with the first Roman army which had appeared before him, was diverted from immediate fighting by the arrival of the Boian envoys and their chief Magalus, who assured him that they would guide his march and share his danger, and gave it as their opinion that the war should be opened with an attack on Italy, while the strength of his force was unimpaired.'

6. cum eo qui ex. Note attraction of subject to relative clause.

7. iter imm. alp. Hendiadys. 'The endless march across the Alps, a feat which rumour made formidable, especially to those who had never tried it.' utique is frequently used by Livy. The que gives indefiniteness to the meaning of uti, and the compound = 'anyhow,' 'at all events,' and hence 'especially,' 'certainly.'
NOTES.

XXX.

1. ipsiusent. stetit corresponds to Scip. stare sent., ep. 29. 5, 'when he had decided to go on with his march and attack Italy.'

2. Mirari. The infinitives in this speech are differently introduced, most of them only as oratio obl., some indignantis, as subsistere, 6, and subsistere, 11; some interrog., as esse, 9, and videri, 10, while exhaustum esse, 9, is an exclamation. velut ob noxam, 'as criminals.'

5. multo maiorem. Polybius says they had marched from the strait 8,800 stadia, and had 2,600 before them. In Livy such definite details as to distance and time are absent. emensam. One of the deponent partic. in pass. sense which Livy uses. Italiae. The partitive gen., 'belonged to Italy.'

6. quid ... credentes. The constr. of the inter. part. here is more Greek than Latin, = 'and what else could they suppose the Alps to be,' etc.

7. Fingerent would be imperative in direct speech. 'Suppose they were higher than the summit of the Pyrenees; still surely no part of the earth reached the sky or could not be surmounted by man.'

8. ne maiores, 'Not even their ancestors had been children of the soil, but coming as foreigners to inhabit Italy, had safely crossed,' etc. Livy uses advena as an adjective.

9. quid 1. 'To take Saguntum, what dangers they had encountered, what hardships they had undergone! did any task seem to men who were attacking Rome, the mistress of the world, rough enough or hard enough to hinder their undertaking?'

10. cap. orb. t. An anachronism of the writer, and somewhat out of place in H.'s mouth.

11. ea. Hacc was often used by Romans of the Roman state and empire, so probably ea in this sentence. cederent ... sperent. The difference in tense probably points to the confidence of H. that the latter alternative would be realized. campum, the Campus Martius.

XXXI.

2. adversa ripa, formed on the analogy of adverso flumine, 'up stream.' non quia. Notice the moods in the following
sentences:—Esset is in the subj. because this is an imaginary reason, not the real one, which is expressed in credens = quia credebat. Foret is regularly in the subj. after postquam, which does not take the indicative except of a thing mentioned as having taken place. Recessisset is a dependent clause in indirect speech or thought, depending on credens. The pluperf. is for the future perfect of direct speech, i.e. H. would have said—quantum a mari recessero. Erat is in the indic. as being simply a statement of Livy. minus obvium. The tanto to answer to the quantum is here, as often, omitted.

4. Quartis castris. After four days' march, at the fourth time of encamping. Insulam, i.e. Allobrogum. diversis ex Alp. The Rhone from the Saint Gothard, the Isère from Mount Iseran.

5. Incolunt prope. In itself a strange expression, as applied to the ins. Allobrogum, but Livy is probably thinking of the point on the Rhone at which H. had arrived, and the prope refers to the neighbouring country. Incolunt is used absolutely, 'dwell.'

6. Ambigeabant, more commonly used with de. 'Were engaged in a struggle for the throne.' poterat, the subject to this is the compound notion frater et coetus juniorum.

7. 'As this civil feud was very opportune referred to H. for arbitration, he, being given the disposal of the crown, restored the power to the elder, in accordance with the views of the council and of the leading men.' peropportuna, used adverbially. fuerat. Notice that quod causal naturally takes the indicative if the writer be stating the real cause.

9. From this point onward it is hopeless to reconcile the accounts of the march in Polybus and Livy, who, while agreeing in much of the description, especially in the details which admit of rhetorical treatment, yet widely diverge in local data. The former traces the route almost certainly over the little St. Bernard, the latter probably over Mont Genève. recta regione, 'in direct course.' ad laevam. These words seem to mean that H. retraced his steps down stream on hearing of Scipio's withdrawal, and then turned off to what was later Augusta Tricastinorum (Aoste). Vocontiorum. In the mountain woodland between the Allobroges and Salyes (Strabo, iv. 6. 4). The Tricorii were to the east of the Vocontii,
or between the Drac and the Durance. *haud usquam imp.* A most unassuming description for the tangled country between the Isère and the Durance. *Druentiam,* the modern Durance. Livy’s account does not suit the upper part of the stream, along which the army must have travelled, if at all.

10. Is. ‘This stream, which also rises in the Alps, is,’ etc. *quum.* ‘For although it brings down a huge volume of water, it is not navigable, because, as it is not confined by banks, but flows in several channels at once, and those not always the same, its shallows and eddies are ever shifting (for which reason foot passengers too are not sure of their way), and besides it rolls down rocks and gravel, so that those who step into it are nowhere safe or sure of their footing.’ Notice concessive use of *quum.* *vada ... gurgites.* These acc. may depend on *praebet,* but more probably on *volvens,* which by *zeugma* is used in a somewhat different sense with them and with *saxa.*

XXXII.

1. *movit,* as often, absolutely for *se movit,* or *castra.* *nec facile.* ‘And that he would not easily catch them up when they had such a start.” *ita,* because his own troops would be fresh and Hannibal’s exhausted.

5. *eo exercitu,* cf. on 29. 6.

6. *ab Dru.* His course would be rather ‘along’ than ‘from’ the river, and would certainly not have been *campestri.*


8. ‘As the vanguard was climbing the lower heights, the men saw that the hills which overhung the road were occupied by mountaineers.’ *tumulus* generally means an artificial mound—burial mound—or earthwork in praec-Augustan Latin. *qui si:* ‘who, if they had occupied retired valleys and had suddenly sprung forward to attack them, would have put them to headlong rout and inflicted severe loss.’ *stragem dedissent,* a poetical phrase. Cp. Virg. *Aen* xii. 575, *dant cuneum; vi.* 76, *finem dedit ore loquendi.*

9. *ea,* ‘that there was no passage that way.’ *castra,* ‘pitched his camp in as wide a valley as he could find, surrounded by broken ground and precipices.’ For *comfragosa omnia,* cp. xxii 6. 11, *super omnia cetera.*
10. *Tum per eosdem.* 'But when these same Gauls had managed to engage the mountaineers in friendly talk, as there was but little difference in their *patois* or manners, they informed him,' etc. *tantum,* 'only.' *dilabi,* 'slip away,' used of soldiers deserting, xxii. 21. *ut ex aperto,* 'as if he meant to force his way through the defile openly by daylight.'

11. *Die.* 'After spending the day in concealing their real designs.'

12. *laxatas,* 'that the vigilance of the outposts was relaxed,' or more probably 'that the outposts were thinned.' *in spec.,* 'to deceive the enemy.'

13. *angustias evadit,* 'makes his way out through the defiles.' *evadere* is never transitive in Cicero. Livy uses it with the ablative in a metaphorical sense in 33. 5. *tumulis.* Livy prefers the abl. without a preposition, with *consedit* and like words.

XXXIII.

2. *arce.* Often used for a natural stronghold as well as a fortified post. *via transire,* 'passing along the road.' This use of a modal or local abl. without a preposition is frequent in Livy.

3. *immobiles:* proleptic. 'When they saw these two sights at once and reflected what they meant, their astonishment made them for the moment unable to move': cp. xxii. 536, *quum stupore ac miraculo torpidos dejixisset.* *suo ipsum t. a.,* This construction of *ipse* agreeing with the subject, or the object of the sentence, is nearly always preferred to the gen. *ipsius* following *suus,* where the form of the period allows it (Fabri). 'When they saw the hurry in the defile, and that the line of march was being thrown into confusion by its own disorderly haste.'

4. *quicquid adj.* 'Thinking that any panic occasioned by themselves would be enough to rout them utterly.' *transversis r.,* 'ran down across the rocks by bypaths and trackless ways alike.' The common reading is *perversis rupibus juxta invia,* etc., which Madvig rejects on the ground that *perversae rupes* is obscure, and *invia decurrere* an unusual construction. *Perversis r.* would mean either 'throwing down rocks' or 'by broken or craggy rocks.' *Transversis,* lit.
NOTES.

turned across.' cp. Manilium nos vidimus transverso ambulantem foro, 'we saw M. walking across the market place, Cic. de Or. iii. 33. 133. assueti, 'as they were wont.'

5. simul ... simul, 'were hard pressed not merely by the onset of the enemy, but also owing to the roughness of the ground.' Ab is unusual with a modal abl. like iniquitate, especially in Livy. sibi quoque tendente, 'as each man struggled selfishly to get sooner out of danger.'

6. infestum f., 'endangered.' repercussae, 're-echoing.' Properly an epithet of clamores, not of valles.

7. turba, 'the crowding.' in immensum alt. This use of the neut. sing. with a genitive is less common than the neut. plur. except in later writers, but Livy has x. 32. 6, multum diei; v. 37. 5, immensum loci; vii. 8. 5, serum diei; xlv. 9. 2, plerumque Europae. deiecit. Constr. praegn., 'caused to fall.' ruinae max. modo., 'but the heaviest loss fell on the baggage animals which rolled down with their burdens': litt. 'with a measure of downfall to the greatest degree.' Maxime modo is a favourite phrase of Livy, cp. 38. 1.

8. suos c., 'kept his own men from going to the rescue.'

9. inter., 'the break in the line.' ne exut., 'lest, if the baggage train were lost, he should have brought the army across in safety to no purpose.' Cibo is supplied without ms. authority, but capturus is often used with inanimate objects, as with arma, navigia, pecunia, solum, by Livy, and with vestis by Virgil, and it cannot here make sense without a substantive.

XXXIV.

1. frequ. cult. 'To another canton, densely peopled for a mountainous district.' ut qualifies frequentem, which should naturally come nearer to it. Note that populus is properly 'a community,' i.e. a number of individuals under the same government, as opposed to gens—men connected by ties of blood.

2. Magno natu. 'The chiefs of the stronghold, men advanced in years, came as spokesmen to the Carthaginian general, saying that the wholesome warning of the misfortunes of others had taught them to prefer to make trial of the Carthaginians' friendship rather than of their might.' Supply se esse with doctos.
3. ad fidem. 'As a guarantee.'

4. composito ag. 'In line of march not at all arranged for passage through a friendly country.'

5. robore. 'The main body.' circ. soll. 'Anxiously reconnoitring.'

6. in eos versa. 'The line of infantry faced towards them, and clearly proved that if the rear guard had not been strengthened they must have met with a terrible disaster in that pass.' haud dubium fecit—i.e. by its losses or hard fighting.

7. fuerit. Notice Livy's fondness for the perf. subj. in past sequences, where one would expect the imperf. Here it seems to imply how narrow an escape the Carthaginians had. demittere, 'risk sending.' Hannibali. The dative of the agent. Revised L.P. 222 (a).

XXXV.

1. more. 'As if they were carrying on brigandage rather than open war.'

2. in noviss. ag.=rear=extrema agminis. utramque darent fecissent. Note that the subj. after relative adverbs and adverbs of cases frequently recurring, though regularly, used by Livy and later writers, is rarely if ever found in Cicero, Caesar, or Sallust, who use the indicative. Cp. Roby, 1716, 1717, and R.L.P. 436 note. The influence of the Greek optative after ἑντὸς had possibly something to do with the change of mood. Cp. 4, incederent; 5, esset. progressi... morat. 'Stragglers in front or rear.'

3. sicut ... ita. 'Indeed'... 'but.'

4. nono die. So Polyb. iii. 53, who, however, fixes the point from which he reckons, and gives intermediate dates, while Livy does neither. In fact, all his incidents and particulars of time are taken from another route, and do not suit his own: his reference to errores is probably to explain the length of time which did not seem needful for the shorter pass which he had chosen. 'On the ninth day they reached the ridge of the Alps, mostly over ground where there was no track, and by going out of their way, which was caused either by the treachery of their guides, or by the fact that they made guesses as to their route, and entered valleys without due consideration.'
NOTES.

5. stativa. Sc. castro.

6. occid. sidere verg. ‘As the constellation of the Pleiads was near its setting,’ i.e. towards October.

8. prospectus. A fanciful picture which is hardly borne out by the facts, as no such view can be obtained near the summit of the Mont Genèvre, nor indeed of any other of the passes. transcenderere. Infin. after a verb like dicit, implied in ostentat. summum. Adverbially, ‘at most.’ Cp. xxxiii.

10. furta, ‘Stealthy ambuscades.’ Cp. ix. 31. 10. sicut breviora. ‘As most of the Alpine slopes on the Italian side are at once shorter and steeper.’ This generalization is not found in Polyb. and indicates increased knowledge of the Alps since the conquest of Gaul.

12. nec qui paulum. ‘And if they stumbled but a little, could not by planting their feet firmly keep their footing.’ The Mss. have affliciti, in which case the sentence would mean ‘down they fell, and could not help slipping further’ (lit. ‘could not cling to the place where they were dashed to the ground’).

XXXVI.

1. angustiorem. ‘A narrower pass, with walls of rock so steep that.’ in pedum mille... Polybins speaks of the road being carried away, σχέδων ἑπὶ τρία ἡμιστράτα, but Livy mistaking this or the language of their common authority, converts it into a precipice of a 1000 feet in depth.

4. circumducere debet, cp. xl. 37. 3.

5. nam. ‘For since over the snow of the last season, which had not melted, there was new snow of moderate depth, those who trod on it found easy foothold as it was soft, and not very deep; but when it broke up under the tread of the numerous men and baggage animals, they had to make their way over the bare ice beneath and the liquid mud formed by the melting snow.’

7. [ut a] lub. The Mss. read ut a lubrica, where the preposition would seem out of place. Translate ‘As the slippery ice gave no foothold, but let the feet glide over it all the easier, as it was a steep incline.’ in levit tantum. ‘Rolled in what was only smooth ice or slush of snow.’ ‘Only,’ because no virgulta, etc. alte concr. ‘Frozen to a great depth.’
XXXVII.

2. ad rupem m. 'To cut a way through the rock. Polyb., ἐξοικοδομεῖν τὸν κρημνὸν. Viam munire meant 'to make a road.'

arboribus circa. Whence these came it is hard to say. Cp. 36. 7, nec stirpes circa radicesve erant. The details in this section do not occur in Polybius.

3. molliunt. 'Relieve the steep gradients by winding tracks of gradual descent.'

4. prope f. They might have been quite starved according to Livy's account. Polyb. makes the horses get over after one day's delay, the other three being spent in making a broader path for the elephants. si quid est. 'All the herbage, such as it is.' quies. 'The troops, who were worn out with repairing the road, had some rest given them.' locis m. This is an abl. absol., and the compar. stands for a particle.

XXXVIII.

1. Hoc maxime modo. Cp. ruinae maxime modo, 33. 7. 'In this way, much as has been described.' quinto mense a. Cp. xxii. 19. 5, altero ab Tarracone die, an elliptical expression; the fifth month only is qualified by the ut quidam; the fifteenth day is accepted by Livy as by Polyb. But it is not easy to make both their detailed statements agree with this number, as both reckon nine days to the ascent, two at the top, four by the landslip, and three in the descent. Probably, however, Polybius meant the last three to be counted as part of the four just mentioned, in which the cavalry reached the lower valleys while the road was being widened for the elephants, and then we should get only fifteen for the whole. There is no hint of this however in Livy, who is hopelessly inconsistent.

2. Qui minimum, e.g. Polybius, iii. 56. Polybius was a Greek, an intimate friend of the Scipios, especially of the elder Africanus. He travelled to gain a special knowledge of the scenes of the campaigns, and made use of monumental tablets when he came across them. In the history of this war Livy does not follow Polybius so closely as in matters which related to Greece or the East, and probably used the same authorities as Polybius without altering them, and did not copy from him so directly.
Cincius, a contemporary of the second Punic war, and therefore a valuable authority. He seems to have resembled the earlier chroniclers in aiming at brevity and telling his story simply without a thought of grace or diction. maxime: 'would be a most weighty authority.'

4. auctores sunt: 'and there are some authorities for this.'

5. transierit. One would expect the pluperfect in indirect speech. The perfect is perhaps due to the fact that in direct speech transiit rather than transierat would follow postquam. degresso (Hannibali).

6. Id quum. This is difficult, for Polyb. asserts that H. descended among the Insubres, as indeed it was likely that he would do, since they and their allies had invited him to cross into Italy. It may be that Livy only meant that the annalists all spoke of his attack on the Taurini as his first movement in Italy, and as the Taurini were, strictly speaking, a Ligurian, not a Gallic tribe (Strabo, iv. 6), possibly the passage, whose reading is doubtful, brought out the close neighbourhood of the hostile Taurini to the friendly Insubres. credere. The transition from the passive ambigi to an active is marked, but not unusual in Livy. In direct speech he would naturally say vulgo credunt (hominis). Poenino, the pass of the Great St. Bernard. The name is thought to be derived from the Celtic deity Penn (Zeuss, Die Deutschen, p. 5). Jupiter Poeninus was worshipped on the summit, and the name has been found on 30 ex voto tablets which have been discovered near the top. It was also called Mons Iovis, which survives in the names Mont Joux, Plan de Joux, which are still localized on the height. The fanciful derivation of the name referred to in the text was an argument likely to be urged in early times.

7. Caelium. Caelius Antipater was the first Roman historian who aimed at dignity of language. He lived in the time of the Gracchi, a century later than Cincius. He followed closely Silenus, a Greek who served from first to last in Hannibal's campaigns, and wrote a history of them. Cremonis lug. The position of this pass is uncertain. It may have been the Little St. Bernard. Libu/os, probably petty tribes between the Orgus and Ticinus under the supremacy of the Insubres.

8. utique, 'at any rate.'
9. **Neque hercule** 'and indeed the S. (and) V., who dwell on that ridge, do not say that the name was given to these mountains from the Carthaginians having crossed them anywhere (to answer those on whom this argument makes an impression), but from him whom the mountaineers call Poeninus, and to whom the summit is sacred.' *Seduni Veragri*, tribes about Martigny on the lake of Geneva. They are coupled together by Caesar, *B. G.* iii. 1.

**XXXIX.**

1. **ad principia r.**, 'for the opening of the war.' *armare*, 'prepare for action.'

2. **otium enim.** 'For the change from hardships to rest, from want to plenty, from filth and disease to comfort, had various ill effects on the frames of his men, who had been reduced to a foul and almost beast-like state.'

3. **exercitu.** 'Disheartened as the raw levies were which he had taken over from M. and A. by their late disgraceful rout;’ *cp. xxv. 9.*

5. **oppressisset.** 'Surprised and checked.'

6. **movit.** 'Moved,' *i.e. castra.* *incertos. 'Thinking that the Gauls, who were undecided which side to take would follow that which remained in their country.' *quae, for utra.* Supply *partem* with *praesentem.*

9. **inter se opinionem.** 'Their estimate of each other.' Reciprocal use of *inter se,* *cf. pueri inter se amant,* 'the boys are fond of each other.' *auxerant* 'Had been raised by the fact that Scipio, though he had been left in Gaul, had come to meet H. when he had crossed into Italy, and that H. had made so daring and so successful a passage of the Alps.'

10. **Occupavit,** 'took the initiative by.' *educeret, sc. exercitum.* Often used absolutely by Livy in this connection. The subjunct. expresses the purpose in Scipio's mind.

**XL.**

1. **educerem.** The impf. subj. regularly expresses the non-fulfilment of a condition in present time, as the pluperf. subj. does in past time. *supersedissem.* 'I should have thought it needless to harangue you.' *vicissent.* Note the sudden change from the subj. which expresses the speaker's thoughts
to the ind. habui, which states only a matter of fact. cum quibus, 'with whom I have pursued this very foe in his retreat and have regarded as a victory the admission (of inferiority) implied in his flight and refusal to engage.'

3. scriptus, 'enlisted for service in Spain.' meis auspiciis. In the technical system of Rome the auspicia were taken by the legati or deputy commanders in the name of the general-in-chief. Cp. Tac. Ann. i. 41, dactu Germanici auspiciis Tiberii. Monum. Ancyrr. res aut a me aut per legatos meis auspiciis gestas. Horace says, Carm. i. 7. 27, with less propriety, Teuco duce et auspice Teuco.

5. stipendium. An indemnity of 3,200 talents to be paid off in 20 years: the time was afterwards reduced to 10. Sardiniam, was seized by Rome after the first Punic War, Carthage having to yield it on war being threatened by Rome.

7. duabus partibus, two-thirds. The fractions \(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{4}{5}\), being expressed by duae, tres, and quattuor partes, respectively.

8. At enim. 'But, it is said, though they are few in number, their courage and strength are unimpaired, and scarcely any effort could withstand the stubborness of their might.'

9. praeusti artus, 'frost-bitten limbs.'

11. committere ac profi. 'Begin and break the force of the war.' qui secundum. 'Who next to the Gods have been sinned against.'

XLI.

3. ad famam. But 26. 4, he is said to have landed by the Rhone, thinking H. far away across the Pyrenees. 'On hearing of this enemy.'

4. qua parte. 'It being my fortune to encounter him with that part of my forces.' Constr. ad synesim, equitibus being understood in equestri.

5. decernendum: sc. armis or ferro.

6. aestimatos. The sum paid for each prisoner at the capitulation of Eryx. aestimare is lit. 'to reckon in bronze,' from aes and tima, τιμήμα, the earliest coin being in aes. Corssen, II. 424.

7. Herculis. Hercules Graius was supposed to have crossed the Graian Alps (or Little St. Bernard), after his victory over
Geryon. *fert*=prae se *fert*, 'boasts.' *vectigalis*. Strictly speaking, Carthage was only stipendiaria, since she paid a definite sum by way of indemnity. The stipend. civitates of later days were those whose contributions to the imperial treasury were of fixed amount, or proceeded from a tax of fixed percentage. The vectigalia paid by the greater part of the empire were tithes or other imports, varying with the productiveness of the soil.

8. *Quem nisi.* 'If he were not maddened by the sense of guilt.'


11. *ultimo*, 'the extreme punishment that man can suffer.'

12. *tutelae*, gen. of quality after *duximus*, 'regarded as, under our protection.'

13. *Pro his impert.* 'In return for these boons.'

15. *qui obsistat.* 'To bar the way of the enemy if we are not victorious.'

16. *non*, 'not only.'

17. *illius urbis*, 'our city yonder,' as contrasted with *nostra vis virtusque*, 'our courage and resistance here.'

XLII.

1. *ad spectaculum*. The word was used especially of gladiatorial exhibitions. *si vinculis*. 'On condition of being set free from his bonds and receiving if victorious, etc.'

2. *deiecta in id*. 'Thrown for that purpose,' *i.e.* into the helmet or urn. *se quisque*. 'Each hoped he might be the one chosen by fortune for the conflict.'

3. *tripudiis*. This word is explained by Latin writers as strictly applied to the action of the sacred chickens, *cernitur in auspiciis tripudiantium pullorum dictum a terra pavienda*, Festus. So too Cicero, *Div.* ii. 36. The root *per* is traced by Corssen, I. 359, in *repuudium*, and possibly *pudet*, as well as in *pavire* (strike), *pavimentum*, *palev*. *tri* is not for *terra*, which is unchanged in composition, but as in *trifolium*, *triclinium*, *trianum*, from the three-fold beat. The word is also used of the ceremonial dances of the Romans, as of the *Salii*, *cum tripudiis solemnique cantu*, i. 20. 3, and of the *Fratres Arvules* in the inscriptions. *capiebat*. The indicative after *cum*, be-
cause the action of the temporal clause is coincident with that of the principal one, and does not include it, and therefore there is no idea of cause and effect. Cf. xxxvi. 5. 1. Roby 1721.

4. is habitus. 'The sympathies, not merely of those in the same plight (i.e. the prisoners) but of the spectators generally too, inclined them to applaud those who died a gallant death as much as those who conquered.'

XLIII.

1. affectos. 'With their feelings thus excited by seeing several pairs of combatants.'

3. Ac nescio, an. 'And I am inclined to think that.'

7. agite dum, plural form of interjectional agedum. 'Come now, for so superb a reward take up your arms, assured of heaven's help.'

10. emeritis stip. Lit. 'When you have earned your pay,' i.e. when your time of service is up.

11. momento. Here in original sense 'impulse.'

12. Nam refers to nec tam difficilem of 11.

13. Ut viginti. 'To say nothing of the 20 years of service when you fought with your well known valour and success'; i.e. during the conquest of Spain, rhetorically for 18 years. Herculis columnis, i.e. Calpe and Abyla at Gibraltar. semestri. Scipio had taken office in March. H. touches here on the weak spot of the military system of Rome, the constant changes of generals, yet Livy's age had seen the danger to civil liberties of a long tenure of command.

17. cius non. 'In whose sight I have not often myself done some soldierly deed, or whose special distinctions I cannot recall with the appropriate date and scene of each, from having myself again been a spectator and witness of his courage.' notata, lit. 'marked by.'

XLIV.

1. infrenatos, i.e. the Numidians, who are often specified as using no bridle. Cp. 46. 2.

3. quanto. As the hopes and courage of the assailants are higher than those of men who are on the defensive.
4. dolor, iniuria, indign. The sense of grief, wrong, and shameful treatment. oppugnassetis, dependent clause in indirect speech implied in depoposcerunt.

5. cum quibus. 'Thinks it her right to dictate to us the nations with whom we may be at peace or war.' neque, for 'but not.'

6. at non. Hannibal's objection to Rome's command.

7. Nusquam. Rome is supposed to be speaking again, as in Ne transieris, 'Stir not a step anywhere (from your present position).' meas. As if Carthage were speaking by prosopopoeia.

8. qui respect. h., 'who has something to fall back on.' omnibus. 'Assured that you must tear out of your hearts all hopes of any alternative save victory or death.' dubitabit, euphemistic for adversa erit.

9. nullum. 'The gods who never die have given man no sharper weapon for victory than contempt for death.'

XLV.

1. ponte Ticinum. They had already crossed the Po from Placentia, 39. 10, and were marching along the left bank. The pons over the Ticinus, probably near Pavia, was a fixed one, with a castellum or tête du pont, distinguished from the bridge of boats (rates) over the Po.

3. Ictumulis, apparently near the mouth of the Ticinus—about the modern Carbonara; cp. the situation of the place of like name, 57. 9. But Pliny, 32. 21, and Strabo, v. 1. 12, speak of the gold mines of Victumulae or Ictumuli in the district of Vercellae, and there are still traces of them near Biella to the north of Vercellae, while there were none near the mouth of the Ticinus.

4. pronuntiat, 'offers,' like proponit below; so declarare munera, indicere praemia. in quorum. 'In hope of which they might fight.' The use of the prepos. is singular, as spes is not the object but the cause of the action, which is however confounded with it. Cp. 30. 4, Vellent in eam spem liberos tollere.

5. immunem, i.e. free of all payments to the state.
6. potestatem fact. ‘If any of the allies wished to become citizens of Carthage, he would put it in their power.’ H. here claims a power which Roman generals at times exercised, of bestowing the civitas or franchise.

8. mancipium, the ‘taking by the hand,’ was a symbol of purchase, and thus the term was used alike for the right of ownership (e.g. vitaque mancipio nulli datur), and for the slave as the property of his master. silicem. The use of the flint knife was probably a custom of immemorial antiquity, retained by a religious conservatism which feared to change its forms. si falleret. ‘After praying Jove, etc., that they, if he forswore himself, would slay him as,’ etc. Jovem. Identified by Livy here with the Baal of Carthage. mactasset. Connected by Curtius, 293, with macellum, μάχαιρα, μάχη.

9. ac velut, ‘as if each were assured that the gods sanctioned his hopes, thinking that the fact that they were not yet fighting was what delayed the accomplishment of their hopes.’ quisque is not merely used distributively with the collective rati, but is made an integral part of the abl. absol. in which it is introduced as a subject, cp. xxxii. 24. 4. id morae, quod: cp. 5. 12, id morari quod.

XLVI.

3. procuratis. After performing the ceremonies necessary to divert the evils portended by these signs. A technical term. obvius fit. Polybius describes Scipio as crossing first over the Po (probably near Placentia), and then across the Ticinus (probably near Pavia) over the bridge specially built for him, iii. 65. He then, c. 65, describes the two armies marching along the river (which was doubtless the Po), along the bank which faced the Alps (i.e. the left), the Romans having the river on their left, the Carthaginians on their right. The account of Livy, though less definite, can be harmonized with this.

5. sociorumque rob., ‘the heavy cavalry of the allies.’ in subsidis, ‘in reserve,’ but not used in the technical sense of the triarii, who formed properly the reserves. frenatos: cp. 44. 2.

6. labentibus, ‘falling from their horses’ or ‘thrown.’

7. intercursu. A word peculiar to Livy.
9. *alisus*, used almost as *cctori*, 'the remaining force, which was cavalry, forming in close order,' etc. *fama*, prob. the nominative. Supply *cujus* from *quod*, 'which is the account given by most authorities, and as to which the report holds its ground.'

XLVII.

2. *vasa c.*, 'to pack.' *castra ab T.* Livy does not implicitly notice the crossing the Ticinus, but that is implied in the withdrawal to the *rates* over the Po, and in the advantage of falling back upon Placentia.

3. *sciret*, the subj., because this was the intention of the Romans. *sexcentos mor.* Polyb. makes H. march up to the bridge on the Ticinus, and capture the 600 who were left behind to break the bridge by taking up the planks which stretched from pier to pier. H. then retires higher up the Po to find a suitable place for crossing. Livy clearly implies that H. crossed the Ticinus, and found the 600 engaged in loosing the bridge of boats over the Po, which floated down the stream when its end was untied. in cit. rip. 'the left bank,' Hannibal's position being the main idea.

5. *ea*, 'this account would scarcely be credited by those who know the river.' *ut jam*, 'even allowing that all the Spaniards crossed on inflated skins.'

6. *Potiores*, 'I attach more weight to the authorities who record that nearly two days were spent in finding a place where a bridge of boats could be thrown across the river.' *ea*, 'over it.'

8. *sex millia a Pla.* Nothing is here said of either army crossing the Trebia on its way to Placentia, and the language of both Livy and Polybius is general enough for any position in the neighbourhood. But as we hear afterwards of Scipio crossing the Trebia, it would seem most probable that his camp was at first to the west of it, and that he crossed it at last to get nearer his base, Placentia, and put the river between himself and Hannibal.

XLVIII.

*tumultu.* 'Though the panic which ensued was greater than the actual loss.'
3. contactos, 'tainted, implicated.' 
adhuc, 'still,' = etiam tum. In Cicero usually of the present.

4. impedit. eq. 'On which cavalry would act less easily.'
   'Where the ground was too broken for cavalry.'

5. minus quam. 'He did not give the enemy the slip as easily as at the Ticinus.'
   turbasset. 'Would have thrown the rear into confusion.' utique, 'assuredly.'

6. citra, as xlvii. 3, 'On their side,' of the agent, not the writer.

7. iactati, 'irritated.'

8. inopia quae maior, 'By the difficulty which he encountered more and more each day in getting provisions, as he advanced through a hostile country without having supplies provided in advance anywhere.'
   Clastidium. A principal station on the road between Genoa and Cremona. numerum. Often used for 'quantity.'

9. aureis. There was as yet no gold coinage in Italy, Spain, or Africa. Livy therefore, as usual, adopts the terms of a later age. praefecto always means the delegate of a higher official, civil or military, not the elect of an assembly.

10. Saevitum. A bold example of the pass. form of neuter verbs, which Livy often uses. 'No severity was shown to the prisoners from the surrendered garrison, in order to acquire a reputation for clemency at the beginning of the war.'

XLIX.

1. constitisset. 'Was at a standstill.' imminentes. 'Close by.' et ante adventum. 'As well as before.' These words are inserted as an after-thought without reference to the interim, with which they are not consistent.

2. novem L. 'Nine reached L.' Either the town or the islands generally. Supply attigerunt rather than tenuerunt (cursum), which would hardly be used both with and without ad, though Livy uses either construction. Cf. i. 1. 3; xxii.

2. 2. insulam Vulc. Thermessa, between Sicily and the Liparae group. fretum. The straits of Messina.

3. Hiero had seen the beginning of the first Punic war. At first an ally of Carthage, he soon joined the Romans, when they appeared likely to be successful, and was uniformly faithful to them. nullo t. 'Without resistance.'
4. praeter. 'That besides the twenty ships, of which squadron they themselves formed part, sent to Italy,' etc. veteres socios. The Sicilian cities dependent on or allied to Carthage before the First Punic War.

6. Sicilia prov. It was strictly speaking assigned to Sempronius, but as he was possibly to cross into Africa, the praetor Aemilius was also appointed to it. legati. Regular officers attached to the consular army, or the legion, as lieutenant generals. tribuni. Attached to each legion, six in number, called tribuni militares, to distinguish them from tribuni plebis and tribuni aerarii. socii navales. The Roman navy was manned partly from the allies, especially the coast towns, partly from the poorer Romans and libertini.

8. ut, ubi signum datum esset, ne quid, etc. This is Madvig's reading for et ubi ... ne quis, etc., of the mss. Ut ne is a pleonasm used by Cicero, but rarely by later writers, and Drakenborch doubts whether Livy wrote it in the three passages in which the mss. have it, xxxiv. 17. 8, xlii. 41. 10, and xlv. 23. 4, in all of which however the ut ne are found close together.

9. de industria, 'purposely.' sublatis armamentis. Lit., 'with uplifted masts,' etc.—i.e. 'with sails set.'

11. demendis armamentis means 'in clearing the decks for action'—i.e. furling sail, lowering the masts, and packing the yards out of the way. armamenta means the masts, sails, and tackling generally. These were put out of the way before a sea fight.

1. conserere p. 'To get alongside of the enemy and fight at close quarters.'

2. eludere, 'manœuvre,' 'avoid the shock.'

3. affatim = ad fatim, 'to weariness,' 'to satiety'; cf. fatiscere, fatigare. instructam, 'manned.' sicubi ... esset.

'Wherever a ship was laid alongside of an enemy.' Cicero would have had erat.

4. sua, is used with reference to the Romans, which, though not a nominative, is the real subject of the thought. 'The Romans were encouraged by their numbers.'

6. perforata, 'stove in.'
7. instruca

manned and fitted out.' classem

ornare, is to fit out with tackle, sails, oars, etc.

8. praetoriam. Note the use of the adj. as in praetorium

for general's tent, and praetoria cohors, though the consul was

higher in military rank. But 'consul' was later in Italian

usage, and pointed in its form to the dual office, rather than
to the high rank.

10. quibusdam volentibus, 'some would be well pleased

with a revolution.' Abl. abs.

1. Melitam. Malta, an early Phoenician settlement, 88

miles from the Sicilian Pachy\n


2. sub corona v., 'were sold by auction.' The phrase was

derived either from the garland put on the head of the slave

offered for sale, or from the circle of soldiers or bystanders
(vul\gi stantes corona) gathered round the captives. Note that
veneo is used as the passive of vendo, as per\n

como of perdo.

3. insulas Vulc\n

cani, used for the whole group of the Liparae,
of which Thermessa was especially ins. Vulc.

4. Viboniensi agro, in the west of Bruttium. The Locrian

colony of Hipponium was taken by Rome and called Vibo

Valentia. Strabo, vi. 1. 5.

6. mari supero. The Adriatic, as the Tyrrhenian Sea was
called mare inferum.

7. explevit, 'manned.' legens, 'coasting along': cp.

xxxv. 27. 6. This use of lego is mostly poetical before Livy's
time.

1. l\m. 'As both consuls and all the available forces of

Rome were now opposed to Hannibal, it was clear enough

that,' etc. The subject to declarabat is the sentence ambo

cons. et q. Oppositum is for an abstract subst. oppositio.

2. min\n

tus, is probably a corrupt reading, for though not

impossible it is harsh for 'dispirited.' trah\n


rem, 'that the

war should drag on,' i.e. that an engagement should be

avoided. recentis. 'The other, whose courage was yet un-

impaired, and who was therefore more impetuous, would

brook no delay.'
3. per ambiguum, 'who had doubtless an eye to gaining the goodwill of the conqueror by maintaining a friendly attitude to both the mighty communities engaged in the struggle.'

4. Id R. 'The Romans were well satisfied with this, provided only that the Gauls kept quiet; but the Carthaginians were far from content,' etc.

6. ad id dubios, 'up to that time undecided.' coacti, 'were thus compelled to turn from the authors of the outrage to those who they hoped would avenge it.' auxil., 'begged the Romans to protect a country which was suffering for the excessive loyalty of its inhabitants to Rome.'

7. ut alia, 'even though other memories of the past should be forgotten.'

8. 'S. urged on the other hand that the best ties for retaining the loyalty of their allies (dat. of the aim of the action) would be found in the defence of the first who claimed their help.' The use of defensos for an abstract substantive is a bold construction, like oppositum in 1.

10. ad hoc, 'besides,' πρὸς τούτοις.

11. Varia, i.e. the fortune of the fight varied, and each side advanced and retreated in turn, and in the end neither had much advantage; still the enemy lost more men, and the Romans had the credit of the victory.

LIII.

1. maior, i.e. victoria, from the last line. efferri, 'transported.' videri ... efferri are historical infinitives.

2. restitutos ... refectos ... esse. Indirect speech dependent on the idea contained in gaudio efferri.

3. Sed non, 'but he must not follow a sick man in his dotage.' Quid, 'to what purpose.' aut, 'or rather.'

5. Quantum. 'How they would groan, if they were to see!' Si with the present subj. expresses a vague future, like the Greek εἴ with the optative, followed by an optative with ἄν. si viderent would mean 'if they saw (as they do not)’—a condition applying to the present, and unfulfilled.
6. contionabundus, 'as if haranguing.' comitiorum. Here put for 'elections.' ne in novos cons., i.e. 'to another year.' cf. xli. 8, Legati ad novos magistratus dilati. The consuls took office on the ides of March, and it was now winter.

8. haud diffidebat. Livy's use of haud instead of non is commonly confined to those verbs which imply some sort of negative meaning like dubito, poenitet, aspernor, displicet, abnuo, etc. Cicero uses it only in the phrase haud scio an and haud dubito, and, in a quotation from Ennius, in haud placere.

11. et facere, 'and to force an engagement if hesitation were shown.'

LIV.

1. rivus. An unknown streamlet, west of the Trebia, possibly one that flows by Casaleggio. Quem ubi, 'he rode round this spot, which has lurking places enough to hide cavalry as well (as infantry), and after examining it in person said to his brother M., 'this will be the position for you to occupy.' tegendo. There is perhaps no other instance in prose of the dative of the gerund taking the accusative.

2. centenos. The distributive is used because there were the same number both of horse and foot. corpora curare, like cutem curare, 'to refresh yourselves.'

3. praetorium. The staff, or council of war, consisting of legati, tribuni, centuriones primi pili, and praefecti, so called from meeting in the general's tent. missum = 'was dismissed': cp. the origin of the term mass from the last words of the service, missa est. Robora virorum, abstr. for concrete, 'picked men.' turmis, troops of thirty horsemen, ten of which formed the cavalry of each legion. manipulis. Each legion had thirty maniples of one hundred infantry each. Afterwards each manipulus was divided into two centuriae. They were called from the bundle of hay, which in rude days was the sign of each.

4. iniecto c., 'having brought on an encounter.'

6. ferox, 'in which arm he had great confidence.' a destinato, 'in accordance with his long intended plan,' with this use of a for the more usual ex, propter, or the simple ablative, cp. ii. 7. 10, Linguam ab irissu exserentem; and Cic. Att. 9. 6, ab singulari amore scribo.
8. quicquid, 'the nearer they came to the currents of air about the river, the more piercing was the frosty breeze.' quicquid is used adverbially for quanto magis.

9. pectoribus, 'swollen so as to be breast high': proleptically. utique egressis, 'the more so as they stepped out of the water.'

LV.

2. graviorem, 'such of his heavy-armed infantry as had most strength and endurance.' ab corn., on the extreme right and left.

3. receptui, 'dative of the contemplated end.'

4. nominis Latini. This meant now the towns in Latium which had not received the full Roman franchise, the Latin colonies, and most of the tribes in central Italy.

8. Pedestris pugna. 'The infantry engaged were better matched in courage than in strength, for the Carth. had come to the fight in the freshness of their strength, having just taken food and rest.'

9. Restitissent, 'their courage would have enabled them to hold out.'

11. velites. A kind of mounted infantry. They were carried behind the horsemen and dismounted when they came to close quarters. The force was not really formed till later (xxvi. 4. 5).

LVI.

1. adversus Gallos. The Gauls had less experience of elephants than the Romans, who had learnt their habits in the first war.

2. in orbem pug. 'Formed into a circle and fought.'

8. sauciorum added to make sense, 'The remaining soldiers, mainly wounded men.' ratibus Treb. This seems decisive as to Livy's view that the battle was fought on the eastern bank, while the camp was on the west of the Trebia, improbable as it is on all accounts. Polybius has no corresponding passage, and Livy's authority in matters of geography is very slight.
NOTES.

9. Pado. 'Led across the Po to Cremona.' Livy uses traiicere with the accus. of the stream crossed, as in Trebiam traiicerent; with the accus. of the thing carried across, xxxiii. 3. 1, eas praetor in Siciliam traiiceret; xxviii. 18. 10, sese duabus navibus in Africam trajecit; and with se omitted xxxvii. 13. 6, Romanae naves Samum traiicerunt. Sometimes the verb takes a double accus., equitwn magnam partem flumen traiecit. Caes. B.C. i. 55. 1.

LVII.

3. fallendi, 'of escaping notice.' Cp. 48. 5.

4. C. Flaminius had been consul before in 223 B.C. when he had gained a victory over the Insubrian Gauls, though his generalship had been much criticised. As censor in 220 he built the Circus Flaminius, and made the Via Flaminia leading from Rome to Ariminum across the Apennines.

5. nisi ... subveherent. 'Except such as ships brought up the Po.' A consecutive subj.

6. quum. 'Since his hopes of success depended chiefly on keeping his plan secret.' Ad effectum to be taken after spei, which depends on plurimum.

7. consul. Sempronius had gone to Rome (3) and Scipio to Cremona (56. 9). Livy either forgot the statement or neglected to mention the return of Scipio to Placentia.

12. Magis agmina, 'More of a crowd than an army.' Cp. xxv. 34. 9. Or perhaps 'They met on the road more in order of march than in order of battle.'

14. adeo. 'Indeed the treatment of the unhappy inhabitants stood out as a precedent for every form of licentiousness and cruelty and inhuman brutality.' An elliptical expression.

LVIII.

3. vertice. 'Were turned round by the whirlwind and dashed to the ground.'

6. capti. 'All, deafened and blinded, were stupefied with terror.'

7. explicare, of the canvas; statuere of the tent poles.

10. ad alienam. 'Each in his helplessness turned to others for help.'
3. vincerent, i.e. Romani understood in res Romana.

5. Romanus, i.e. dux.

6. laxatamque. 'That the fury of the fight had abated, and that the enemy had retreated from the camp.' recessum, past. part. of recedo, used impersonally, as often in Livy.

8. plus, with two constrs., with abl. sexcentis and nom. dimidium. eius, 'that number.'

9. equestris ord. In early days at Rome the equites had been drawn exclusively from the nobler, wealthier classes, and had horses provided by the state (equites equo publico). After a time volunteers were allowed to serve (equites equo privato), while the equites equo privato were relieved of the obligation of service in the regular cavalry. At this time the bulk of the cavalry was furnished by the allies. The phrase equest. ordo is an anachronism, and was not known before the time of C. Gracchus (123 B.C.), who included within it all possessing a certain income, not senators. praefecti. The term was especially used for the officers of the allied contingents, as well as of the navy. Cp. 61. 4. They were equal in rank to the tribuni militum of the Roman legions.

10. Luca was on the Ausar (Serchio), and made a colony B.C. 178.

LX.

2. Emporiae, now Ampurias, on the coast of Catalonia, had been one of the early Phokaean colonies, most of which fell before the Phoenicians.

4. conciliata ... valuit. 'The reputation he acquired for gentle treatment not only spread to the communities on the coast, but reached already the wilder races of the interior and in mountainous districts.' auxiliorum. Used of non-Italian allies. cohortes. The usual term for the divisions of the Italian socii, as distinct from the legions. Each cohort had from 400 to 600 men, and there were 10 of them in an ala, which answered to the legion.

7. nec magni. 'Nor was the battle vigorously disputed.' A gen. of quality, as praeda parvi pretii rerum (8). capiuntur, a constr. ad synesim, the subject being the plural understood in dux cum principibus. Cissis: perhaps the capital of the Cessetani, near Tarraco.
8. Ceterum. ‘But the booty in the town consisted of things of small value, furniture of rude workmanship, and slaves that would sell for little.’ parvi pretii and vit. manc., genitives of quality after praeda, though the constr. is broken by supellex bar., which is in apposition with praeda.

LXI.

1. mille equitum. An unusual construction, the genitive being put for the ablative, owing to its close connection with peditum, which properly follows the substantival millibus.

2. classicos m. ‘Marines.’ The allied towns on the coast often had to furnish a contingent of these. quod ferme. ‘Because it commonly happens that success gives rise to carelessness.’

4. animadv. ‘Inflicted punishment.’

8. Ausetanos. The description prope Hiberum is probably a mistake of Livy, as the geographers put them near Vich in Upper Catalonia. Cp. 23. 2.

10. pluteos. A sort of semicircular hurdle covered with skins, and moved on three castors, as a screen to the besieging engineers. tutamentum. A very rare word not found in ante-Augustan Latin.

11. viginti. ‘Agree to surrender and pay 20 silver talents.’ Lit. ‘Having made an agreement for 20 silver talents (abl. of price) surrender.’ deduntur has a middle force.

LXII.

2. foro olitorio. This was between the Capitoline hill and the Tiber. triumphum. The common cry was ‘Io triumphhe,’ probably here referred to. Triumphus is a Latinized form of θριαμβός.

3. f. boario. Between the Circus Maximus and the Tiber.

4. Lanuvii, on the via Appia in Latium. Amiternino was in the Sabine territory. Only those portents were regarded as of state concern, the scene of which was ager Romanus. in aedem Iunonis, i.e. of Juno Sospita, xxii. 1. 17.

5. hominum specie. A modal ablative with visos, though in sense it forms the subject and visos is the predicate. ‘Fig-
ures, in the form of men, clad in white were seen at a distance.' Caere, in Etruria. sortes ext. The sortes which thus "shrank" were slips of wood, and strung together, on which proverbial phrases were written in archaic letters, and from which one or more were drawn at random when advice or guidance might be needed. The most famous were at Praeneste, in the temple of Fortuna.

6. libros. The Sibylline books. decemviri, i.e. sacris faciundis. These since 367 B.C. had taken the place of the diumviri who had special charge of the books. pluvisset, the subj. because it was part of the edictum. aliis proc. 'In averting other omens almost the whole community was engaged.' For procurare cp. 46. 3.

7. quibus editum est. 'To whom they were enjoined (by the sacred books) to offer them.' Edere is the usual term for such oracular warnings.

8. pondo. The old abl. was added to the amount specified as libra pondo, a pound by weight, and afterwards used absolutely as here, the libris being omitted. Iunonia. The temple of Juno Regina of Veii was dedicated by Camillus.

9. lectisternium iuventuti. 'A feast of the gods and a solemn service were appointed to be observed by the young men at the temple of H. in particular, and then by the whole of the people round all the couches of the gods.' Cp. xvii. 4. The common reading is iuventi, 'for the genius of youth'; but, as Madvig points out, the words deinde universo pop. imply that some charge on a special order has been mentioned. Lectisternia were first introduced in 399 B.C. ad eadem H. This, with the Ara Maxima, was probably at the west corner of the Circus Maximus, and was connected with the story of Hercules and Cacus, as given in Virgil. Genio, i.e. populi Romani, or the guardian spirit of the city.

10. si. 'In the event of the commonwealth holding its ground for ten years.' stetisset would be the future perfect in direct speech.

11. 'These propitiatory ceremonies had been performed, and these vows made, in accordance with the S. books, and had to a great extent freed men's minds from the feeling of religious awe.'
NOTES.

LXIII.

1. **designatorum**: so called between the elections and the
ides of March, when they formally took office. **sorte**, unusual. The senate usually disposed of the legions; the
consul drew lots for their **provinciae**. **edictum**, the proper
term for a proclamation formally put out by a magistrate on
his own authority, as distinguished from a **lex** or **plebiscitum**
of the comitia, or a **senatus consultum**. **edictum et lit.** Hen-
diadys for **edictum per litteras**.

2. **quae tribunis plebis**, specially referring to the agrarian
law of 232 B.C., assigning land in Picenum to Roman colonists,
which provoked the rising of the Gauls. **qui abrogabatur,**
'which they had tried to make invalid.' When C. Flaminius
as consul in 223 invaded the Insubrian territory, the senate
sent to recall him on the ground of the sentence of the augurs
that the proper formalities had not been observed on his
election. Flaminius would not open the despatches till the
battle was over, and refused to abdicate. On his return the
senate would not allow him a public triumph, but he entered
the city in triumphal procession despite their refusal. **novam,**
'unprecedented.'

4. **ad fructus**, i.e. for the stowage of the produce of their
own estates as distinct from speculative ventures in foreign
trade. **patribus**, to be taken with **indecorus not visus**. There
was a prejudice against trade which made it seem discreditable
to the governing classes; but probably the immediate
cause of the law was to prevent the ruling families from abus-
ing their power in the provinces to enrich themselves and
their friends by commercial speculations. The prohibition
therefore extended to the sons of the senators, or to the class
as a whole.

5. **auspicis eament.** 'By misrepresenting the auspices.' Cf.
x. 40. 4, **pullarius auspicium mentiri ausus**. **Latin. feriarum.**
This ancient festival dated from the days when Rome was a
member of the Latin league, and the highest magistrates of the
various towns went in solemn procession to the temple of
Jupiter Latiaris on the Alban Mount. The consuls were ex-
pected to offer the sacrifices, and one of their first duties was
**concipere fer. Lat., or to fix a time for the great festival.**
**consularibus imped.** : 'Hindrances thrown in the consul's
way.' The adj. expresses the object of the substantive.
7. inauspicato. The general was expected on the day of his leaving Rome for the wars to go up to the capital to take the auspices at daybreak. cons. spret. sc. deorum atque hominum. votorum nunc. One of the first ceremonies on the day of taking office (die initi mag.) was to go to the capital with kinsmen and friends, to sit upon the curule chair, and thank Jupiter Optimus Maximus for the mercies of the past year, offering the victims promised by the outgoing consuls, and vowing others for the year to follow. They then presided over a meeting of the senate on the Capitol, treating chiefly de sollenni religione.

8. indiceret. 'Give public notice of the Latin festival.'

9. in monte. On the Alban Mount. paludatus. After the votorum nuncupatio the consul put on the short purple paldamentum (otherwise sagum or chlamys), and was escorted by his friends beyond the gates. lixae modo. 'Like a sutler.' clam, furtim, a pleonasm. exilium causa. 'To give up his civic right.' exilium might be said of a citizen who gave up the rights and duties of citizenship to reside in some allied community which had the relation of frater with Rome, like the Latin states, or of one who went into voluntary exile to anticipate the issue of a prosecution for political offences. solum vertisset. 'Had left his country.'

10. Romae mag. init. Though irregular, this was not invalid. Augustus, careful as he was of constitutional forms, did not always observe the rule.

14. Id. 'This was regarded by most as a very terrible omen.'

15. Sempronius had wintered at Luca, c. 59. The legions had probably remained at Placentia, and were then marched to Ariminum, to be immediately led through a little frequented pass of the Apennines (tramites) into Etruria. C. Atilius had been at Rome (62. 10.) He may have gone to the Po to take command of Scipio's legions. exercitus is not the proper subject to which the abl. absol. acceptis refers. Probably the sentence points to a close, like exercitum ducere coepit.
absum, intr., abesse, afui or afui, be absent, distant.
ēcētum, n. 2, sour wine, vinegar.

ācies, f. 5, -ei, line of battle.

Aclius, m. i., Aclius ( gente-

tile name).

actuārius, adj., -a, -um, easily driven, swift. [ago.]

ad, prep., at, to, in addition to.

ādīgo, v. tr. 3, -ēgi, -actum, drive to.

addo, v. tr. 3, addīdī, addi-
tum, add.

addūco, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -duc-
tum, lead, move.

ādeo, v. tr. 4 and intr., -ii, -itum, approach.

ādeo, adv., to such a degree, so, for indeed.

ādhībeo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -itum, bring to, invite, apply.

ādhortor, v. tr. 1, -ātus, en-
courage, exhort.

ādhortātio, f. 3, -onis, en-
couragement.

ādhuc, adv., so far, hitherto.

ādīcio, v. tr. 3, -icere, -īeci, -iectum, apply, add.

ādīmo, v. tr. 3, -ēmi, -emptum, take to oneself, take away, deprive of.

[emō.]

ādiungo, v. tr. 3, -iunxi, -iunctum, join to.

ādiūvo, v. tr. 1, -ūvi, -iūtum, assist.

adminicūlum, n. 2, support.

[ad, manus.]

admīrātio, f. 3, -onis, admira-
tion, wonder.

admittro, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, admit.
VOCABULARY.

aestimo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, to value, reckon (lit. to value in copper, aes).
aestus, ūs, m. 4, tide.
aetas, ātis, f. 3, age.
Āfer, fri, m. 2, African.
aflFatim, adv., more than i. [akin to fātigare.]
affermo, v. tr., afferre, attāli, allatum, bring.
aflflcio, V. tr. 3, -feci, -fectum, to affect.
aflFIgo, V. tr. 3, -fixi, -fixum, fasten to.
afflo, V. tr. and intr. 1, -avi, -atum, blow on.
affluo, V. intr. 3, -fluxi, -fluxum, to.
affulgeo, v. intr. 2, -fulsi, shine on, appear.
Āfrica, f. 1, the continent of Africa.
Āfricanus, m. 2. The surname assumed by P. Cornelius Scipio after his victory over Hannibal.
Āfrīcus, adj., -a, -um, African.
āger, -ri, m. 2, field, territory.
āgrēdior, v. dep. 3, -grēdi, -gressus, approach, attack.
āgīto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, drive, urge, trouble, devise. [ago.]
agmen, n. 3, -mīnis, column; march, crowd. [ago.]
āgo, v. tr. 3, -ēgi, -actum, drive, do, spend, discuss.
vineas agere, to move for-

ward shelters; ferre et ag., spoil and plunder; id agere ut, to aim at.
ägrestis, adj., -e, of the country, rustic.
āla, f. 1, wing of an army.
ālācer, adj., -cris, -cre, eager, ready.
ālācritas, f. 3, -ātis, eagerness.
Alco, m. 3, -ōnis, Alco, a proper name.
ālias, adv., at another time.
āliēnus, adj., -a, -um, another's.
Alimentus, m. 2, -i, Alimentus, a cognomen.
āliquandiu, adv., for some time.
āliquando, adv., at some time.
āliquantus, adj., -a, -um, some, considerable.
āliquis, adj. pron., -qui, -qua, -quid, -quod, some, some one.
ālīquot, adj., some few.
ālīter, adv., otherwise.
ālius, adj., -a, -ud, other.
alii ... alii, some ... others.
alīa, by another way.
Allōbrox, m. 3, -brōgis. One of the Allobroges, a people of Gaul.
allōquor, v. dep. 3, -locūitus, address.
ālo, v. tr. 3, alui, altum, support, maintain.
Alorcus, m. 2, name of a Spaniard.
Alpes, f. pl. 3, -ium, the Alps.
Alpīnus, adj., -a, -um, Alpine.
altāria, n. pl. 3, -ium, a high altar.
alter, adj., -tera, -terum, one (of two), the other (of two), second.
altitūdo, f. 3, -inis, height.
altus, adj., -a, -um, high, deep. [alo, to rear up].
alveus, m. 2, bed of river, channel.
ambīgo, v. intr. 3, waver, dispute.
ambiguus, adj., -a, -um, uncertain.
ambitus, m. 4, circuit.
ambo, adj., pl., -ae, -o, both.
āmicitia, f. 1, friendship.
Āmiterninus, adj., -a, -um, of Amiternum.
āmitto, v. tr. 3, -misi, -missum, loose.
amnis, m. 3, river.
amplus, adj., -a, -um, large.
amplector, v. dep., -exus, embrace.
Amusicus, m. 2, name of a Spaniard.
an, conj., or, or whether. Haud scio an, I rather think that. Also particle introducing a question.
anceps, -cipitis, adj., doubtful, uncertain. [ambi, caput.]
anfractus, m. 4, winding track. [ambi, frag. frango.]
ango, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, ferment.
angulus, m. 2, corner, nook.
angustus, -a, -um, adj., narrow. [ang = throttle.]
angustiae, f. pl. 1, defile.
ānimadvertō, v. tr. 3, -ti, -sum, notice; animadvertere in, to punish.
ānimāl, n. 3, animālis, living being, animal.
ānimans, part. used as subst., living being; m. of men, n. of beasts.
ānimus, m. 2, spirit, courage.
amālis, adj., yearly; subst. m. pl. 3, chronicles.
annectō, v. tr. 3, -nexui, -nexum, join to.
Annius, m. 2, a gentile name.
annus, m. 2, a year.
ante, prep., before.
antea, adv., before, formerly.
antiquus, -a, -um, adj., ancient, bygone, old, preferable.
Antistius, m. 2, a gentile name.
anxius, -a, -um, adj., uneasy, troubled. [ango.]
āperte, adv., openly.
āpertus, part. of aperio, -eruī, -ertum, as adj., open.
appārātus, m. 4, preparation, equipment.
appāreo, v. intr. 2, -ui, -itum, appear, be evident.
apello, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, accost, call upon.
apello, v. tr. 3, -puli, -pulisum, drive to, bring to land.
appendix, -icis, f. 3, supplement, contingent.
Appenninus, m. 2, Apennine range of mountains.
Appius, a praenomen.
apprōpinquo, v. intr. 1, -avi, -atum, approach.
applīco, v. tr. 1, -plicui, -plicāvi, -plicātum, fasten to, put to, apply to.
āpricus, -a, -um, adj, sunny.
[aperio.]
apto, n. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, fit, get ready.
aptus, -a, -um, fit, prepared.
āqua, f. 1, water.
arbiter, m. 2, -tri, umpire, judge.
arbitrium, n. 2, judgment.
Arbocola, f. 1, a town in Spain.
arbor, -ōris, f. 3, tree.
arceo, v. tr. 2, -ui, keep away.
Ardea, f. 1, a town of the Rutuli, south of Rome.
ardeo, v. intr. 2, arsi, arsum, burn, be inflamed.
arduus, adj., -a, -um, steep, hard.
argentum, n. 2, silver, money.
arguo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ātum, accuse, blame, prove.
āriēs, m. 3, -ētis, battering ram.
Ārimēnūm, n. 2, -i, Rimini, on the Umbrian coast.
arma, n. pl. 2, arms, weapons.
armaēmenta, n. pl. 2, tackling of a ship—masts, sails, etc.
armo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, arm.
arrectus, part. of arrigo (-rexi, -rectum), steep.
arrīpio, v. tr. 3, -rīpui, -reptum, snatch, seize.
ars, artis, f. 3, art, craft, device.
artus, m. pl. 4, joints, limbs. [ἀρος, ἀροπος.]

Āsīna, the cognomen of P. Cornelius.
aspernor, v. dep., -ātus, reject with scorn.
asper, -a, -um, adj., rough.
assensus, m. 4, assest, approbation.
assentior, -sensus, v. dep. 4, agree to.
assīquor, v. dep. 3, -sēcutus, overtake.
assideo, v. intr. 2, -sēdi, -sessum, sit by, besiege.
assigno, v. tr. 1, āvi, ātum, assign.
assūēfācio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, factum, accustom.
assūēsco, v. intr. 3, -sūēvi, -sūētum, grow accustomed.
asūmo, v. tr. 3, -sumpsi, sumptum, take.
asurgo, v. intr. 3, -surrexi, -surrectum, rise up before.
Atanagrum, u. 2, a town in the north-east of Spain.
Atilius, -a, -um, adj., a Roman gentile name.
atque, conj., and, and also; simul atque, as soon as.
ātrōciter, adv., terribly, fiercely.
atrōx, -ōcis, adj., terrible, fierce.
attenuo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, make to shine.
attribuo, v. tr. 3, -tribui, -tribūtum, to assign.
auctor, -ōris, m. 3, authority, instigator, author.
auctoritas, -ātis, f. 3, authority, decree.
audax, adj., -ācis, daring, reckless.
audācia, f. 1, daring, recklessness.
audacter, adv., daringly, recklessly.
audāx, adj., -ācis, daring, reckless.
audeo, v. intr. 2, ausus, dare.
audio, v. tr. 4, -ivi, -ii, -itum, hear.
aufēro, v. irreg. tr., abstuli, ablātum, take away.
augeo, v. tr. 2, auxi, auctum, increase.
aura, -ae, f. 1, air, breeze.
aureus, adj., -a, -um, golden.
aurum, -i, n. 2, gold.
auris, f. 3, ear.
Ausetani, m. 2, a people of N.E. Spain, in Upper Catalonia.
auspicāto, impersonal abl. absol., from auspicer, after a suitable taking of auguries.
auspicium, n. 2, the observation of birds with a view to omens (avis, -spicio), augury, auspices, omen.
aut, conj., either, or.
autem, conj., but, moreover, now.
auxiliārum, n. 2, aid; in plur. auxiliaries.
auxiliāris, adj., auxiliary; as subst. plur., auxiliaries.
āvāre, adv., greedily.
Āventīnus, m. 2, Aventine, one of the hills of Rome.
āversus, part. of averto as adj., turned away, at the back, disinclined to, alienated.
āvidus, adj., -a, -um, greedy of, eager for.
āvīdītas, f. 3, -ātis, greed, eagerness.
āvōco, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, call away, call off.
Baebius, adj., -a, -um, name of a Roman gens.
Bāliāres, m. plur. 3, -ium, inhabitants of the Balearic Islands; Balearic slingers.
ballista, f. 3, an engine for throwing large stones.
barbārus, adj., -a, -um, properly, neither Roman nor Greek, foreign, strange, barbarian.
Barcīnus, adj., -a, -um, belonging to the family of Barca.
Bargusii, m. plur. 2, -orum, a Spanish tribe of that name in N.E. Spain.
bellum, n., -i, war.
bellīcōsus, -a, -um, warlike.
bellīgero, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, wage war.
bēlua, f. 1, a beast, especially a huge beast.
bēnē, adv., well.
bēnigne, adv., kindly.
bēnignus, adv., -a, -um, kind.
bīdūum, n. 2, space of two days.
bīni, distrib. num. adj., -ae, -a, two each.
bländior, v. dep. 4, ītus, coax.
bōarius, adj., -a, -um, of oxen, forum boarium, the cattle market.
Bōil, m. pl. 2, -orum, a tribe of Gauls in N. Italy.
VOCABULARY.

Bomilcar, -is, m. 3, a Carthaginian name.
bonus, adj., -a, -um, good; neut. pl. as subst. goods.
bos, bóvis, c. 3, ox or cow.
Brancus, -i, m. 2, name of an Allobrogian chief.
brévis, adj., -e, short; brevi, sc. tempore, in a short time.
Brixianus, adj., -a, -um, of a Gaulish tribe S. of the Padus.

C. for Cálus, m. 2, -i, Roman praenomen.
cacúmen, -inis, n. 3, peak of a hill.
cádo, v. intr. 3, cécidi, cásum, fall.
caecus, adj., -a, -um, blind.
caedes, -is, f. 3, slaughter.
caedo, v. tr. 3, cécidi, caesum, cut, kill.
caelum, -i, n. 2, sky.
Caelius, -i, m. 2, a Roman name.
caementum, -i, n. 2, hewn stone. [caedo.]
Caere, n. indec., a town in Etruria.
caetra, -ae, f. 1, a short Spanish shield.
caes, -is, f. 3, calcis, lime.
cálor, m. 3, -öris, heat.

campestris, adj., -e, of the plain.
campus, m. 2, -i, a plain, especially the Campus Martius.
candidus, adj., -a, -um, white.
cantus, m. 4, -ús, song.
capesso, v. tr. 3, -ívi, -ítum, to undertake (intens. of capio).
cápió, v. tr. 3, cëpi, captum, take.
Cápitolum, n. 2, -i, the citadel of Rome and the hill on which it stood.
captivus, adj., -a, -um, captive.
cáput, cápitis, n. 3, head.
cárus, adj., -a, -um, dear.
Carpetani, m. pl. 2, -orum, a Spanish tribe.
Cartala, f. 1, -ae, a town in Spain.
Carthagíniensis, adj., -e, Carthaginian.
castellum, n. 2, -i, a fort.
castigo, v. tr. 1, -ávi, -átum, chastise.
castra, n. pl. 2, -orum, a camp.
cásus, m. 4, -ús, accident, misfortune. [cado.]
catapulta, f. 1, -ae, an engine for throwing darts.
cauda, f. 1, -ae, tail.
causa, f. 1, -ae, cause, reason.
cávo, v. tr. 1, -ávi, -átum, hollow out.
cáveo, v. tr. 2, cävi, cautum, beware of, take care.
cēdo, v. intr. 3, cessi, cessum, depart, give way, yield.
cēlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, conceal.
cēlēber, adj., -bris, -bre, well known.
cēler, adj., -is, -e, swift.
cēlēritas, f. 3, -ātis, speed.
cēlox, f. 3, -ōcis, swift ship, cutter.
Celtiberi, m. pl. 2, -ōrum, a people in the N.E. of Spain.
Cēnōmāni, m. pl. 2, -orum, Gauls of N. Italy.
censeo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -um, express an opinion, vote.
centum, num. adj. indecl., a hundred.
cerno, v. tr. 3, crēvi, crētum, see clearly.
certāmen, n. 3, -īnis, contest, struggle.
certo, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, strive, vie.
certus, adj., -a, -um, clear, fixed. certiorem facere, to inform.
cesso, v. l intr., -āvi, -ātum, delay, linger.
cibāria, n. pl. 2, -orum, provisions.
cibus, m. 2, -i, food.
Cincius, m. 2, -i, a Roman Gentile name.
circa, prep., round, about.
circumeo or circueo, v. tr. 4, -ivi, -ii, -uitum, go round, surround.
circumdo, v. tr. 1, -dēdi, -dātum, surround.
| clāmor, m. 3, -ōris, | cōlōnia, f. 1, -ae, a colony; 
<p>| shouting. | lit. a settlement of farmers. [colo.] |
| clārus, -a, -um, clear, famous. | cōlumna, f. 1, -ae, pillar, column. |
| classis, f. 3, -is, fleet. | cōminus, adv., hand to hand. [cum, manus.] |
| Clastidium, n. 2, -i, a vicus S. of the Padus, W. of Placentia. | Cōmītium, n. 2, -i, place for assemblies at Rome; in plur. (1) the popular assembly, (2) elections. |
| Claudius, n. 2, -i, Roman Gentle name. | commeātus, m. 4, ii, furlough, provisions. [cum, meo.] |
| claudeo, v. tr. 3, -si, -sum, shut, shut in. | committo, v. tr. 3, -misi, -missum, bring together, join (battle), commit, cause. |
| clēmentia, f. 1, -ae, gentleness, humanity. | commōveo, v. tr. 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, move. |
| clivus, m. 2, -i, hill slope (cf. κλίω). | commūnio, v. tr. 4, -īvi, -ītum, fortify. |
| collis, m. 3, -is, a hill. | compāro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, get ready. |
| Cneius or Cn., m. 2, -i, a praenomen. | compello, v. tr. 3, -pūli, -pulsum, drive. |
| coepi, coeptus, def. perf., I begin, have begun. | compērio, v. tr. 4, -pēri, -pertum, learn. |
| coeptum, n. 2, -i, undertaking. | compōno, v. tr. 3, -pōsui, -pōsitum, arrange. |
| coerceo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -ītum, enclose, restrain. | comprēhendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum, seize. |
| coetus, n. 4, -ūs, meeting. | comprōbo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, approve. |
| cogo, v. tr. 3, cōgi, cōactus, collect, keep together, compel. [cum, ago.] | cononor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, try. |
| cognosco, v. tr. 3, -nōvi, -nītum, become aware of, learn. | cōnātus, m. 4, -ūs, attempt. |
| cōhors, f. 3, -tis, a division of soldiers, at this time of 300 or 400 men. | concipio, v. tr. 3, -cēpi, -cep-tum, take up, conceive. |
| cōhortor, v. dep. 1, -atus, exhort, encourage. | concēdo, v. tr. 3, -cessi, -cessum, grant, yield. |
| cōlo, v. tr. and intr. 3, colui, cultum, dwell, inhabit. | concilio, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, win over, endear to. |
| collīgo, v. tr. 3, -lēgi, -lectum, gather together. | concīto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, rouse, excite. |
| collōquor, v. dep. 3, -lōcūtus, converse, parley. | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>congrégo</td>
<td>v.tr.1, -ávi, -átum, collect, assemble.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coniecto</td>
<td>v.tr.1, -ávi, -átum, conclude, infer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coniicio</td>
<td>v.tr.3, -icere, -éci, -ectum, throw, cast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coniux</td>
<td>c. 3, -úgis, husband, wife.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consensor</td>
<td>v.dep.3, -nixus, -nisus, lean on, strive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conscriptor</td>
<td>m. 3, -óris, recruiting officer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conscendo</td>
<td>v.tr.3, -di, -sum, climb up, embark in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conscientia</td>
<td>f. 1, -se, knowledge, consciousness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conscribo</td>
<td>v.tr.3, -psi, -ptum, enrol, enlist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consensor</td>
<td>v. dep.1, -átus, follow eagerly, pursue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conservo</td>
<td>v.tr.3, -séri, -serum, join. consèrere mánus or pugnam, join battle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consido</td>
<td>v.intr.3, -sedi, -sessum, take up position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consilium</td>
<td>prudence, judgment, place, council of war.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consisto</td>
<td>v.intr.3, -stiti, -stitum, take one's stand, halt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conspectus</td>
<td>-ús, m. 4, sight, view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conspício</td>
<td>v.tr.3, -spexi, -spectum, behold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consterno</td>
<td>v.tr.3, -strávi, -strátum, spread over, overthrow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consterno</td>
<td>v.tr.1, -ávi, -átum, dismay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consto</td>
<td>v.intr.1, -stiti, -stárum, constat, it is agreed, certain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

concleo, v.tr.2, -civi, -cítum, rouse, stir up.
conclamatio, f. 3, -ónis, general shout.
concémo, v.tr.1, -ávi, -átum, burn.
concértes, -a, -um, part of concresco (-crevi, -cretum), congealed.
concurso, v.intr.1, -ávi, -átum, run about, skirmish.
concursatio, n. f. 3, -ónis, a running together, running to and fro.
concurro, -curri, -cursum, charge, meet in battle.
concursus, m. 4,-us, concourse, attack.
condicio, f. 3, -ónis, condition, terms.
confero, v.intr., conferre, conttlli, collatum, being together, compare.
confertus, -a, -um (part. of confercio), close packed.
confessio, f. 3, -ónis, confession.
conficio, v.tr.3, -feci, -cretum, accomplish, wear out.
confido, v.intr.3, fisus, trust.
confundo, -fluxi, flow together.
confragosus, adj., -a, -um, broken, rough.
confugio, v.intr.3, -fugere, -figi, flee for refuge.
confundo, v.tr.3, -fúdi, -fusum, throw into confusion, disorder.
congéréo, v.tr.3, -gessi, -gestum, gather together.
congrédiior, v.dep.3, -gressus, meet.
Vocabulary.

consiliatus, ūs, m. 4, consulship.
consulō, v. tr. and intr., -ui, -ultum, deliberate, consult.
consul, -is, m. 3, consul.
[con, root of sedeo.]
consulto, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, consult, deliberate.
consulto, v. tr. and intr. 1, -avi, -atum, consult, deliberate.
consumo, v. tr. 3, -sumpsi, -sumptum, consume, waste.
contemptus, m. 4, -ās, scorn.
contendo, v. intr. 3, -tendi, -tentum, exert oneself, hasten.
contignatio, f. 3, -onis, story of a house. [cum, tignum, a beam.]
contineo, v. tr. 2, -tinui, -tentum, hold together, restrain.
contingo, v. tr. and intr. 3, -tigi, -tactum, touch, infect, happen.
contio, f. 3, -onis, assembly. [con, venio.]
contionabundus, haranguing. [contio.]
contra, prep., against; adv. on the other hand.
contraho, v. tr. 3, -traxi, -tractum, draw together.
convénio, v. intr. 4, -vēni, -ventum, meet.
converto, v. tr. 3, -ti, -sum, turn.
convōco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, call together.
contundo, v. tr. 3, -tūdi, -tūsum, bruise.
coorior, v. dep. 4, coortus, rise up, arise.
copia, f. 1, -ae, abundance; in pl. forces.
cōpūlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, join.
cōquo, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, cook, parch; consider.
Cornēlius, m. 2, -i, a Roman gentile name.
cornu, n. 3, -ūs, horn, wing (of an army).
corus, m. 2, -i, raven.
corpus, n. 3, -oris, body.
corruo, v. intr. 3, -rui, fall.
corrumpo, v. tr. 3, -ruptum, destroy, bribe.
Corsi, m. 3 pl., -orum, Corsicans.
crēdo, v. intr. 3, -didi, -ditum, believe, trust.
Cremo, m. 3, -onis, name of an Alpine pass.
Crēmōna, f. 1, -ae, a town of Cisalpine Gaul.
creo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, make, appoint.
crescor, v. intr. 3, crēvi, cretum, grow, increase.
crimen, n. 3, -inis, accusation, crime.
crūciatus, m. 4, -ūs, torture.
crūdēlis, adj., -e, cruel. [crudus, cruor.]
crūdēlitas, f. 3, -ātis, cruelty.
cruentus, adj., -a, -um, bloody.
cruor, m. 3, -oris, blood spilt, gore.
culpa, f. 1, -ae, fault, blame.
cultor, m. 3, -oris, inhabitant. [colo.]
cultus, m. 4, -ūs, cultivation, civilization, luxury.
cum, prep., with.
cunctor, v. dep. 1, -ätus, delay.
cunctatio, f. 3, -onis, delay, hesitation.
cunctus, adj., -a, -um, all.
cúpio, v. tr. 3, cúpivi, cúpitum, desire.
cúpido, f. 3, -inis, desire, ambition.

dasius, m. 2, -i, name of the commandant of Clastidium.
de, prep., down from, from, concerning.
débilis, adj., -e, feeble. [de, habilis.]
débilitas, f. 3, -ätis, feebleness, weakness.
décedo, v. intr. 3, -cessi, cessum, depart, retire.
décem, num. adj., ten.
décemviri, m. 2, -orum, commissioners, board of ten men in charge of the Sacred Books of Rome.
décerno, v. tr. 3, -crévi, -crétum, distinguish, decide, order.
décerto, v. intr. 1, -ávi, -ätum, contend, fight.
décest, v. tr. and intr. 2, -uit, it is becoming to, it is fitting, décimus, ord. adj., -a, -um, tenth.
déclairo, v. tr. 1, -ávi, -ätum, declare, proclaim.
d'éclino, v. tr. and intr. 1, -ávi, -ätum, turn aside, avoid.
décor, m. 3, -orsis, what is becoming, decorum.
décus, n. 3, -orsis, glory, distinction.
décurro, v. int. 3, -cúcurri, -curri, -cursum, run down.
dédo, v. tr. 3, dedídi, deditum, surrender.
dédlco, v. tr. 1, -ávi, -ätum, consecrate, dedicate.
dédlcio, f. 3, -onis, surrender.
dédluco, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, lead down, launch.
défectio, f. 3, -onis, revolt.
défendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum, protect.
défensor, m. 3, -orsis, defender.
déféro, v. tr. 3, -tuli, -lätum, convey, deliver, report.
déflecto, v. tr. and int., -flexi, -flexum, turn aside.
déficio, v. int. 3, -feci, -fectum, fail, faint, revolt.
défigo, v. tr. 3, -fixi, -fixum, fasten down, stupefy.
dégredior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, go down.
délicito, v. tr. 3, -āeci, -iectum, cast down, cast off, cast [lots].
déin, adv., next, then.
déinceps, adv., next in order, successively.
dédinde, adv., next, then.
délago, v. tr. 1, -ávi, -ätum, send away as one's representative, appoint.
déléo, v. tr. 2, -ēvi, -ētum, blot out, destroy.
déligo, v. tr. 3, -lēgi, -lectum, pick out, choose.
démo, v. tr. 3, dempsi, demptum, take away.
déminus, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ütum, lessen, diminish.
démittto, v. tr. 3, -misi, -missum, send down, let down. demissus, dejected.
dēnārius, m. 2, -i, a silver coin, containing originally 10, afterwards 18 asses, in value about a franc. [deni.]
densus, adj., -a, -um, thick, close.
dēnuntio, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, announce, declare, order.
dēnuntiātiō, f. 3, -ōnis, announcement, declaration.
dēpōpūlor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, lay waste. [populus.]
dēposco, v. tr. 3, -poposci, demand (for punishment).
dēprendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum, seize, catch.
deruptus, adj., -a, -um, broken, steep.
descendo, v. int. 3, -di, -sum, descend.
descisco, v. int. 3, -ivi, -ītum, desert, revolt.
dēsēro, v. tr. 3, -ui, -rītum, leave, abandon.
dēsertor, m. 3, -ōris, a deserter.
dēses, adj., -īdis, indolent, inactive.
dēsīdērium, n. 2, -i, regret, longing.
dēsīdēro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, miss, regret, long for.
dēsignātus, -a, -um, part. of designō, elect.
dēsīlio, v. intr. 4, -silui, sultum, leap down.
despērātiō, f. 3, -ōnis, despair.
despēro, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, be hopeless, despair of.
destīno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, appoint.
destītuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, set down, abandon. [statuo.]
dēsum, v. intr., dēfui, desesse, to be wanting, fail.
dētestor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, abominate.
dētrēcto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, refuse. [tracto.]
dētrunco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, loss.
deus, m. 2, -i, God.
dēvēno, v. tr. 3, -vexi, -vēctum, carry away.
dēversōrium, n. 2, -i, lodgings, inn. [de verto.]
dēvōlo, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, fly down.
dēvolvo, v. tr. 3, -volvi, -vōlūtum, roll down.
dextra, f. 1, -ae, right hand. [dexter, adj., right.]
dīcio, f. 3, -ōnis, dominion, power.
dīco, v. tr. 3, -dixi, -dictum, say, tell, appoint.
dictīto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, assert repeatedly.
dīdūco, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -ducītum, separate, divide.
dies, c. in sing., m. in plur. 5, -ei, a day.
dīfēro, v. tr., distūli, dilātum, put off.
dīficīlis, adj., -e, hard, difficult.
dīffido, v. intr. 3, -fīsus, distrust.
dīffūgio, v. intr. 3, -fūgi, flee different ways.
dignus, adj., -a, -um, worthy, sufficient.
dignītas, f. 3, -atis, worth, dignity.
dígrédior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, go aside.
dílábórum, v. dep. 3, slip away, disperse.
dílátio, f. 3, -onis, delay.
dílectus, m. 4, -ús, levy. [dis, lego, pick out.]
dímico, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, engage in battle.
dímicátio, f. 3, -onis, engagement, fight.
dímídium, n. 2, -i, half. [dis, medius.]
dúmitto, v. tr. 3, -mísí, -missum, send away, let go.
dírégo, v. tr. 3, -rexí, -rectum, draw up.
dírémo, v. tr. 3, -ēmi, -emptum, break off, interrupt. [dis, emo.]
dírígo, v. tr. 3, -rexí, -rectum, draw up.
díripio, v. tr. 3, -ripuí, -rep tum, plunder.
díruo, v. tr. 3, -rúi, -rútum, demolish, destroy.
discécho, v. intr. 3, -cessi, -cessum, separate, depart.
discepto, v. tr. and intr., -āvi, -ātum, dispute. [dis, capto.]
disceptátio, f. 3, -onis, debate, discussion.
discerno, v. tr. 3, -crævi, -crē tum, distinguish, decide.
disciplina, f. 1, -ae, teaching, training.
disco, v. tr. 3, didíci, learn.
discors, adj., -cordis, at variance. [dis, cor.]
discrimino, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, separate, distinguish.
discrimen, n. 3, -inis, crisis, danger. [discerno.]
discútio, v. tr. 3, -cussi, -cussum, shatter.
díserte, adv., clearly, expressly. [dissero.]
dísiicio, v. tr. 3, -icci, -iectum, scatter.
dispōno, v. tr. 3, -pósui, -positum, distribute, arrange.
dissentio, v. intr. 3, -sensi, -sensum, differ, disagree.
dissimuló, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, pretend not, dissemble, conceal.
dissónum, adj., -a, -um, discordant.
distans, antis, part. of disto, distant.
distineo, v. tr. 2, -tinui, -tentum, divide, separate, detain.
distribuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ātum, divide, distribute.
diu, adv., long, for a long time.
diüitus, compar. of diu.
divendo, v. tr. 3, no perf., -itum, sell piecemeal.
diversus, adj., -a, -um, different.
divido, v. tr. 3, -visi, -visum, divide. [viduus.]
divinus, adj., -a, -um, pertaining to gods, divine.
do, v. tr. 1, dēdi, dātum, give. dare operam, take pains.
doceo, v. tr. 2, docui, doctum, teach, inform.
docūmentum, n. 2, -i, example, proof.
dōlābra, 1 f., -ae, pick-axe. [dōlo, hew.]
dōlor, m. 3, -ōris, pain, grief.
dōmesticus, adj., -a, -um, of home, civil (of war).
dōminus, m. 2, -i, lord, master, owner.
dōmo, v. tr. 1, -ui, -ātum, subdue.
dōmitor, m. 3, -ōris, conqueror.
dōmus, f. 2 and 4, -ūs, house, home. domi, at home.
dōnec, conj., while, until.
dōnum, n. 2, -i, gift.
dōno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, give, present.
Druentia, f. 1, -āe, the Durance, a river of Gaul.
dūbie, adv., doubtfully.
dūbito, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, doubt, hesitate.
dūbius, adj., -a, -um, doubtful, uncertain.
dūcenti, card. adj., -ae, -a, two hundred.
dūco, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, lead, carry along (wall), think.
ductus, m. 4, -ūs, leading, command.
dum, conj., while, until.
dummōdo, conj., provided that.
duo, card. adj., -ae, -o, two.
duōdecim, card. adj., twelve.
duōdecīni, distr. adj., -ae, -a, eighteen a piece.
dūro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, harden.
dūrus, -a, -um, hard.
dūx, c. 3, dūcis, leader, guide, chief, general.
e, ex, prep., out of, of, from. magna ex parte, in great measure.
ecquis, ecquid, interrog. pron., whether any? is any?
edīco, v. tr. 3, -dixi, -dictum, proclaim.
ēdo, v. tr. 3, edidi, editum, put forth, cause.
edōceo, v. tr. 2, -docui, -doctum, inform.
edūco, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, lead forth.
effēro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, make wild, reduce to the state of beasts.
efficālio, v. tr. 3, -feci, -fectum, cause, effect, make.
effundō, v. tr. 3, -fudi, -fusum, pour out, throw off. effusus, part., scattered, unchecked.
ēgeo, v. intr. 2, egui, want, lack.
ēgēro, v. tr. 3, -gessi, -gessum, bring out, clear away.
ēgo, pers. pron., 1.
ēgrēdior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, come out.
ēgrēgie, adv., excellently.
ēgrēgius, adj., -a, -um, conspicuous, excellent. [e, grex.]
ēlēphas, m. 3, other cases from elephantus, -i, an elephant.
ēlicio, v. tr. 3, -licui, -licitum, draw out.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin word</th>
<th>English translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>éligo, v. tr. 3, -lägi, -lectum,</td>
<td>choose out.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|éldo, v. tr. 3, -si, -sum,|crush. [e, laedo.]
|elúdo, v. tr. 3, -si, -sum,|clad, cheat, frustrate.|
|émétrior, v. dep. 4, -mensus,|traverse. emensus as pass. part., traversed.|
|émentior, v. dep. 4, mentitus,|false.|
|émereo, v. -tr. 2, -ui, -itum,|choose out, elido, V. tr. 3, -si, -sum, crush, laedo.|
|émereo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -itum,|and émëreor, v. dep. 2, -itus, earn, complete (term of service).|
|emerio, v. intr. 3, -mersi, -mersum,|come forth, get clear.|
|emineo, v. intr. 2, -ui, project, overlap.|
|eminus, adv., from a distance. |[e, manus.]
|emitto, v. tr. 3, -misi, -misum,|send out.|
|emolumentum, n. 2, -i, profit. |[emolior.]

**Empóriae, f. plur. 1, -arum, a town on N.E. coast of Spain.**

**Empórium, n. 2, -i, mart, trading town.** [ἐμπόριον.]

**emúnio, v. tr. 4, -ivi, -itum, build up, fortify.**

**enéco, v. tr. 1, enecui, enectum, wear out, exhaust.**

**énim, conj., for.**

**énitor, v. dep. 3, -nīsus or -nīxus, force one's way out, struggle out.**

**eo, v. intr. 4, -ivi, Itum, ire, go.**

**céques, m. 3, -itis, horseman, knight, cavalry.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin word</th>
<th>English translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>équestris (or equester), adj.,</td>
<td>-tris, -e, of cavalry, of knights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>équidem, adv., indeed, for my part.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>équitàtus, m. 4, -ús, cavalry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>équus, m. 2, -i, horse.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ergo, adv., in consequence, therefore, then.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>érigo, v. tr. 3, -rexī, -rectum, raise, excite.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>érripio, v. tr. 3, -ripui, -ruptum, snatch away.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error, m. 3, -oris, wandering, mistake, deception.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>érumpo, v. intr. 3, -rupi, -ruptum, break out, sally forth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Éryx, m. 3, -ycis, a mountain N.W. of Sicily, with a town of the same name half way up it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>escendo, v. intr. 3, -di, -sum, mount up, also to disembark.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>escensio, -onis, f. 3, disembarkation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et, conj., and, also, even. et ... et, both ... and.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>étiam, conj., also, even.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>étiamsi, conj., even if.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etrúria, f. 1, -ae, a division of Italy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etsi, conj., even if, although.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>évádo, v. tr. and intr. 3, -si, -sum, come out, come out of.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|evého, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, carry out. evexor, -ctus, as middle, ride out, sail or row out.**
VOCABULARY.

147

evēnio, v. intr. 4, -vēni, -ventum, turn out, happen, fall (by lot).
evēntus, m. 4, -ūs, issue, result.
ex, see e.
exāmen, n. 3, -inis, swarm. (for ex-agimen). [ago.]
exĕdo, v. intr. and tr., -cessi, -cessum, go out, go out of, exceed.
exellens, (part. of excello), distinguished, surpassing.
excidium, n. 2, -i, destruction. [ex, scindo.]
exiguus, adj., -a, -um, small, few.
exortus, m. 4, -ūs, in plur., rising (of the sun).
explico, v. tr. 1, -āvi or -ūi, -ātum or ātum, unfold.
expōno, v. tr. 3, -pōsui, -pōsitum, set forth, disembark.
exuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, strip, deprive.

Fābius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
fābrico, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, build. [fabrica.]
fācilis, adj., -e, easy.
fācilitas, f. 3, -ātis, ease.
fācīnus, n. 3, -ōris, deed, exploit, also misdeed.
fācio, v. tr. 3, fēci, factum, do, make, produce. verba f., make a speech.
factio, f. 3, -ānis, party, faction.
factum, n. 2, -i, a deed.

fallo, v. tr. 3, fēfelli, falsum, deceive, break promise, cause to slip, escape notice.
falsus, adj., -a, -um, false.
fāma, f. 1, -ae, report, reputation.
fātum, n. 2, -i, fate, destiny. [fari.]
fāteor, dep. 2, fassus, confess.
fātīgo, v. tr. 1, -avi, -ātum, weary.
fauces, f. pl. 3, -ium, mountain pass (lit throat).
fāvōr, m. 3, -ōris, popularity.
fax, fācis, f. 3, torch, firebrand.
fēliciter, adv., prosperously.
fēmīna, f. 1, -ae, woman.
fēmur, n. 3, -ōris, thigh.
fēriae, f. pl. 1, -arum, festival.
fērio, v. tr. 4, no perf. or sup., strike.
ferme, nearly, about, commonly; haud ferme, scarcely.
fērox, adj., -ōcis, high spirited, confident, proud.
fērōcia, f. 1, -ae, confidence, pride.
fērōciter, adv., confidently, proudly.
ferrum, n. 2, -i, iron.
fēro, v. tr. 3, tūli, lātum, bear, bring, propose (a law), report; ferre et agere, spoil and plunder.
fessus, adj., -a, -um, weary.
festīno, v. tr. and int., -āvi, ātum, hasten, hurry.
fīdes, f. 5, -ei f., faith, allegiance, pledge.
fidelis, adj., e, faithful, loyal.
figo, v. tr., fixi, fixum, fix.
filius, m. 2, -i, son.
figo, v. tr. 3, finxi, fictum, fashion, compose, devise.
finio, v. tr. 4, Ivi, Itum, limit, end.
finis, c. 3, -is, end, boundary; in plur. territory.
finittimus, adj., -a, -um, neighbouring.
fio, v. int. 3, fieri, factus, become, be done, happen.
firmo, v. tr. 1, -ävi, -ätum, strengthen.
Flaccus, m. 2, -i, Roman cognomen.
flagro, v. int. 1, -ävi, -ätum, burn, be excited.
Flammiius, m. 2, -ii, Roman gentile name.
flecto, v. a. 3, -xi, -xum, bend, turn.
floreo, v. intr. 2, be distinguished, flourish.
flos, floris, m. 3, flower.
floo, v. intr. 3, fluxi, fluxum, flow.
flümen, n. 3, -inis, stream, river.
flüvius, m. 2, -ii, river.
födio, v. tr. and intr. 3, födi, fossum, dig.
foeditas, f. 3, -ätis, foulness, filthiness.
foedus, adj., -a, -um, foul, horrible.
foedus, n. 3, -ēris, treaty (cp. fides).
fors, f. 3, -tis, chance; as adv., perhaps.
forsitan, adv., perhaps.
fortis, adj., e, stout, brave.
fortiter, adv., bravely.
fortūna, f. 1, -ae, fortune.
förum, market-place.
frägor, m. 3, -ōris, crash.
frater, m. 3, -tris, brother.
fraus, f. 3, -dis, treachery, deceit.
frémio, v. intr. 3, -ui, -itum, murmur, roar.
frēmitus, m. 4, -ūs, murmuring, noise.
frēno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ätum, bridle.
frēnātus, furnished with bridles.
frēquens, adj., -tis, crowded.
frēquento, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ätum, visit, repeat, crowd, celebrate.
frētus, adj., -a, -um, relying on.
frētum, n. 2, -i, strait (of the sea).
frigus, n. 3, -ōris, cold.
frons, f. 3, -tis, front, van.
fructus, m. 4, -ūs, enjoyment, crop. [fruor.]
fruor, v. dep. 3, fruītus, fructus, enjoy.
fūga, f. 1, -ae, flight.
fūgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ätum, put to flight.
fūgio, v. intr. 3, fūgi, fūgitum, flee.
fūlgor, m. 3, -ōris, splendour.
fūlmen, n. 3, -inis, thunderbolt.
Fūlius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
fūmus, m. 2, -i, smoke.
funditor, m. 3, -ōris, slinger. [funda].
VOCABULARY.

fundo, v. tr. 3, fūdi, fūsum, scatter, rout.
fungor, v. dep. 3, functus, perform.
fūria, f. 1, -ae, fury, usually in plur.; in sing. only applied to mischievous persons.
fūriōsus, adj., -a, -um, mad. in plur.; in sing., only applied to mischievous persons.
fūrisus, f. 1, -a, Fury, usually in plur.; in sing., only applied to mischievous persons.
fūrōsus, adj., -a, -um, mad.
furtim, adv., stealth.
Gades, f. pl. 3, -ium, the modern Cadiz.
Gallia, f. 1, -ae, Gaul.
Gallicus, adj., -a, -um, Gallic.
Gallus, m. 2, -i, a Gaul.
gaudium, n. 2, -i, joy.
gelidus, adj., -a, -um, icy, cold.
gelu, n. 4, -ús, cold, frost.
gener, m. 2, -i, son-in-law.
generōsus, adj., -a, -um, of good birth, excellent, noble.
genius, m. 2, -i, guardian, deity, genius.
gens, f. 3, -tis, tribe, race.
Gēnua, f. 1, -ae, Genoa.
gen, n. 4, -ús, knee.
genus, n. 3, ġeneris, race, kind.
gēro, v. tr. 3, gessi, gestum, carry on, wage (war), accomplish.
gigno, v. tr. 3, gēnui, gēnitum, beget, produce.
Gisgo, m. 3, -onis, Carthaginian name.
glacies, f. 5, -ei, ice.
gladius, m. 2, -i, sword.
glāreōsus, adj., -a, -um, gravelly.
glōria, f. 1, -ae, glory.
grandis, adj., -e, large, aged, great.
grando, f. 3, -onis, hail.
hasta, f. 1, -ae, spear.
hastile, n. 3, -is, shaft (of spear).
haud, adv., not.
haudquàquam, adv., by no means.
herba, f. 1, -ae, grass.
Hercúles, m. 3, Hercules.
hereditarius, adj., -a, -urn, inherited, hereditary.
Hérennius, m. 3, -i, Roman gentile name.
Hermandica, f. 1, -ae, a Spanish town—perhaps Salamanca.
híbero, v. intr. 1, ávi, -átum, be in winter quarters.
híberus, -a, -um, of winter, wintry. híberna, n. pl. 2, winter quarters.
Híberus, n. 2, -i, the river Ebro.
hís, adv., here, hereupon.
hic, dem., adj. and pron., this, he.
híems, f. 3, -èmis, winter, storm, bad weather.
Híero, m. 3, -ònis, name of a king of Syracuse.
Himilco, m. 3, -ònis, Carthaginian name.
hinc, adv., hence.
Hispánia, f. 1, -ae, Spain.
Hispánus, adj., -a, -um, Spanish;—as subst. Spaniard.
Histri, m. plur. 2, -orum, the Istrians on the E. coast of the Adriatic.
hódié, adv., to-day.
hómo, c. 3, -inis, man.
horreo, v. tr. and intr., -ui, bristle, shiver, shudder, dread.
horreum, n. 2, -i, granary.
hortátor, m. 3, -òris, inciter, encourager.
hortor, v. dep. 1, -átus, exhort, encourage.
hospés, -òtis, friend (properly by ties of hospitality), guest friend.
hospitális, adj., -e, belonging to a guest or host.
hospitium, n. 2, guest, friendship, bond of friendship.
hostilis, adj., -e, of an enemy.
hostis, c. 3, -is, an enemy.
húmanus, adj., -a, -um, of man.
húmus, f. 2, -i, ground, earth. humi, on the ground.
iáceo, v. intr. 2, -ui, -itum, lie
iactátiio, f. 3, -ònis, tossing.
iacto, v. tr. 1, -ávi, -átum, toss, boast.
iactúra, f. 1, loss. [iacio.]
iáculátor, m. 3, -òris, javelin thrower.
iáculo, v. dep. 1, -átus, hurl javelins.
iáculum, n. 2, -i, javelin.
iam, adv., now, already.
ibi, adv., there.
ìcì, v. tr. 3, -íci, -ictum, strike, wound. foedus icere, make a treaty.
Ictumuli, n. pl. 2, -orum, a town in north Italy.
ìdem, adj. pron., eadem, ìdem, same.
ìdentìdem, adv., repeatedly.
[ìdem, ìdem.]
ìdus, f. pl. 4, -uum, the ides (the half month, cf. dividó),
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ieiūnus</td>
<td>hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>igītur</td>
<td>conj., therefore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignārūs</td>
<td>adj., -a, -um, ignorant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignāvus</td>
<td>adj., -a, -um, lazy, cowardly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignis</td>
<td>m. 3, -is, fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignōmīnia</td>
<td>f. 1, -ae, disgrace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignōro</td>
<td>v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, be ignorant of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignōtus</td>
<td>adj., -a, -um, unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illergetes</td>
<td>m. pl. 3, -um, a people of Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iliberris</td>
<td>f. 3, -is, a town of Gaul just north of the Pyrenees; also as indeclinable, Iliberri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ille</td>
<td>pron. adj., -a, -ud, he, she, that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illūcesco</td>
<td>v. intr. 3, pers. and impers., -luxi, grow light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illūvies</td>
<td>f. 5, -ei, filth (that which is washed on anything, a dirty deposit, cf. illuo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illvius</td>
<td>m. pl. 2, -a, -um, Illyrian, a people to the east of the Adriatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imāgo</td>
<td>f. 3, -īnis, likeness, image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imbellis</td>
<td>adj., -e, unwarlike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imber</td>
<td>m. 3, -bris, rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imbuo</td>
<td>v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, steep, imbue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immānīs</td>
<td>adj., -e, huge, monstrous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immensus</td>
<td>adj., -a, -um, boundless, enormous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immānīo</td>
<td>v. intr. 2, hang over, impend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immīsceo</td>
<td>v. tr. 2, -miscui, -mixtum, mingle in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immitto</td>
<td>v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, send into, send against.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immo</td>
<td>adv., nay rather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immōbilis</td>
<td>adj., -e, motionless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immōdīcus</td>
<td>adj., -a, -um, unmeasured, immoderate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immōlo</td>
<td>v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, sacrifice. [mōla, meal used in sacrifice.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immortālis</td>
<td>adj., -e, immortal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immōtus</td>
<td>adj., -a, -um, unMOVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immūnis</td>
<td>adj., -e, free from (duties). [munus.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impārātus</td>
<td>adj., -a, -um, unready, unprepared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impāvidus</td>
<td>adj., -a, -um, fearless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impēdimentum</td>
<td>n. 2, -i, hindrance; in plur., baggage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impēdio</td>
<td>v. tr. 4, -ivi, -ii, -itum, hinder, encumber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impello</td>
<td>v. tr. 3, -pūli, -pulsum, drive on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impērātor</td>
<td>m. 3, -ōris, commander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impērito</td>
<td>v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, command, rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impēro</td>
<td>v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, command, order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impertío</td>
<td>v. tr. 4, -ivi, -itum, bestow, impart; impertita, n. pl. favours, benefits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impētus</td>
<td>m. 4, -ūs, rush, onset, attack.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
impiger, adj., -gra, -grum, active, energetic.
impigre, adv., actively.
imprōvide, adv., carelessly.
imprōvidus, adj., -a, -um, careless.
imprōvisus, adj., -a, -um, unforeseen.
impūdens, adj., -entis, shameless.
imus, adj., -a, -um, lowest; imum, the bottom.
in, prep., in, into, against.
inānimus, -a, -um, lifeless. [anima.]
incautus, adj., -a, -um, unsuspecting. [in, caveo.]
ingōdo, v. intr. 3, -cessi, -cessum, advance.
incendium, n. 2, -ii, conflagration.
inceptum, n. 2, -i, undertaking.
incertus, adj., -a, -um, uncertain.
incensus, m. 4, -ús, tread.
inchoo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, begin.
incido, v. intr. 3, -cīdi, -cāsum, fall upon, enter, happen.
incido, v. tr. 3, -cīdi, -cīsum, cut. [caedo.]
incipio, v. tr. 3, -cēpi, -cep tum, begin.
incito, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, stir up, excite.
incitus, adj., -a, -um, renowned. [clueo, κλω.]
incūdo, v. tr. 3, -clūsi, -clūsum, shut in.
incūla, c. 1, -ae, inhabitant.
ingōlo, v. tr. 3, -colui, -cultum, inhabit.
ingōliūmis, adj., unhurt, safe.
incōspītus, adj., -a, -um, in disorder.
inconditus, adj., -a, -um, disordered, irregular.
incrēmentum, growth, addition.
incrūtus, adj., -a, -um, bloodless.
incūbo, v. intr. 1, -ui, -itum, lie in or on.
incultus, -a, -um, uncultivated; inculta, wastes.
inde, adv., thence, then, after that.
indēcōrus, adj., -a, -um, unseemly.
indicō, v. tr. 3, -dixi, dictum, declare (war, etc.).
indīgēna, c. 1, -ae, native.
indignātio, f. 3, -onis, sense of wrong.
indigne, adv., unworthily, shamefully.
indignitas, f. 3, -ātis, shameful conduct, baseness, insult.
indignor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, be displeased, indignant.
indignus, adj., -a, -um, unworthy, shameful.
indo, v. tr. 3, -didi, -ditum, give.
indōles, f. 3, -is, disposition.
indōmitus, unsubdued, untamable.
industria, f. 1, -ae, diligence.
de industria, on purpose.
inco, v. tr. 4, -ii, -itum, enter, begin.
inermis, adj., -e, unarmed.
inexpertus, adj., -a, -um, inexperienced, untried.
inexplicato, adv., without previous exploration.
inexpiérabils, adj., -e, insurmountable.
infāmis, adj., -e, of ill repute.
infans, c. 3, -antis, infant.
infiér, v. tr. 3, tūlī, illātum, carry against. bellum inf., make war upon.
infensus, adj., -a, -um, hostile.
infeito, adv., bitterly.
infeustus, adj., -a, -um, unsafe, hostile, fierce.
infidus, adj., -a, -um, faithless.
inflmus, adj., -a, -um, lowest.
infirmus, adj., -a, -um, weak.
inflo, v. tr. 1, āvī, ātum, blow into or upon, puff up, inflate.
informis, adj., -e, shapeless.
infrac, prep. and adv., below.
infrēnātus, -a, -um, without bridle, unbridled.
infund, v. tr. 3, fūdī, fūsum, pour into.
ingēmisco, v. intr. 3, groan over.
ingēniun, n. 2, -i, character.
inges, adj., -entis, huge.
ingēnuus, adj., -a, -um, free-bom.
ingrēdior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, enter.
inhumānus, adj., -a, -um, inhuman.
iniciō, v. tr. 3, -eci, -ectum, throw into or over.
inīmićītia, f. 1, -ae, enmity.
iniquitás, f. 3, -ātis, unevenness, difficulty.
iniquus, adj., -a, -um, uneven, unfavourable.
inūria, f. 1, -ae, wrong, wrong-doing; iniuriā, unjustly.
inuste, adv., unjustly.
inustus, adj., -a, -um, unjust.
inopia, f. 1, -ae, want.
inopinatīo, adv., unexpectedly.
inops, adj., -opis, destitute.
inquam, v. defect., say.
inquiō, v. tr. 3, quisiivi, quisquitum, search for, inquire about.
insectātio, f. 3, -onis, pursuit.
insēquor, v. dep. 3, -sēcutus, follow up.
insideo, v. tr. 2, -sēdi, -sessum, occupy.
isidiae, f. pl. 1, -arum, ambush, treachery.
isigne, n. 3, -is, distinction, decoration.
isignis, adj., -e, conspicuous.
isimulō, v. tr. 1, āvī, ātum, to accuse.
insisto, v. int. 3, -stiti, set foot on, halt, persevere.
insolitus, adj., -a, -um, unusual.
inspicio, v. tr. 3, -spexi, -spectum, look into, examine.
instablīs, adj., -e, unsteady.
insterno, v. tr. 3, -strāvi, -stratum, spread over, saddle.
instītuo, v. tr. 3, -uitum, establish, begin.
insto, v. int. 1, -stīti, be at hand, press on.
instrumentum, n. 2, -i, tool, implement.
instruo, v. tr. 3, -struxi, -structum, furnish, equip.
Insuber, m. 3, -bris, Insuvian; name of a tribe of Cisalpine Gauls.
insuetus, adj., -a, -um, accustomed.
insula, f. 1, -ae, island.
insum, v. irr., infui, inesse, to be in or upon.
insuperabilis, adj., -e, impassable.
intactus, adj., -a, -um, untouched.
integér, adj., -gra, -grum, untouched, fresh. de integro, afresh, anew.
intendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -tum and -sum, stretch over, direct, urge on.
intentus, tr., -a, -um, part. of intendo, eager, intent.
inter, prep., between, among.
intercìdo, v. tr. 3, cidi, cìsum, cut to pieces, cut down.
intercìdo, v. intr. 3, -ìdi, fall between, fall to the ground, perish.
intercipio, v. tr. 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, cut off.
intercurso, v. int., -āvi, -ātum, run between.
intercursus, m. 4, -ús, intervention, interposition.
interdiu, adv., during the day.
interdum, adv., sometimes.
interfício, v. tr. 3, -feci, -fectum, kill.
interiáceo, v. int. 2, lie between.
interclūdo, v. tr. 3, -clūsi, -clusum, stop, shut off.
interim, adv., meanwhile.
interior, comp. adj., inner.
terlìno, v. tr. 3, -lēvi, -litum, smears between, interlay.
termissceo, v. tr. 2, -miscui, -mixtum, intermix.
terpres, c. 3, -prētis, interpreter.
terrrógo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, ask, question.
terrrumpo, v. tr. 3, -rūpi, -ruptum, break up, break off.
tersum, v. irr., -fui, -esse, be between, differ, be present at. interest, it imports.
tervallum, n. 2, -i, interval, distance.
tolérabilis, adj., -e, unendurable.
tolérandus, adj., -a, -um, unbearable.
tonsus, adj., -a, -um, rude (lit. unshorn).
tiro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, enter.
troductor, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -ductum, bring in.
tinueor, v. dep. 2, -tuitus, gaze upon.
inutilis, adj., -e, useless.
invādo, v. tr. 3, -vāsi, -vāsum, invade, attack.
invalidus, adj., -a, -um, weak.
invēnio, v. tr. 4, -vēni, -ventum, find.
inviuctus, adj., -a, -um, unconquered, unconquerable.
inviolatus, adj., -a, -um, unhurt, unharmed.
invisus, adj., -a, -um, hated (in video).
invius, adj., -a, -um, pathless.
ipse, pron., -a, -um, self, himself, herself, itself.
ira, f. 1, -ae, anger.
irrito, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, provoke, excite.
is, ea, id, pron., he, she, it, that.
isse, pron. -a, -um, that of yours, that.
ipse, pron., -a, -um, self, himself, herself, itself.
irate, f. 1, -ae, a river of Gaul, flowing into the Rhone.
iste, pron., -a, -ud, that of yours, that.
ipse, pron., -a, -um, self, himself, herself, itself.
ire, f. 1, -ae, the Isère, a river of Gaul, flowing into the Rhone.
Iuppiter, Iōvis, the chief god of the Romans.
ius, n. 3, iūris, right, law, authority. jure, justly.
iussus, abl. m. 4, by order.
iius, adj., -a, -um, lawful, right, proper, complete.
iūvenis, m. 3, -is, a youth.
iūventus, f. 3, -ūtis, youth, body of young men.
iūvo, v. tr. 1, iūvi, iūtum, help.
iuxta, adv., hard by, alike.
iuxta, prep., near to.
L. for Lúcius, m. 2, -i, Roman praenomen.
lābor, v. dep. 3, lapsus, slip, fall.
lābor, m. 3, -ōris, toil.
lābōro, v. int. 1, -āvi, -ātum, toil, be hard pressed.
lācēro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, tear. [lacer]
lācessu, v. tr. 3, -īvi, -ītum, excite, provoke.
Lacetania, f. 1, -ae, a district of N.E. Spain.
lācrīma, f. 1, -ae, a tear.
Laetani, m. pl. 2, -orum, a tribe of N.E. Spain.
lætitia, f. 1, -ae, joy.
lætoria, v. dep. 1, -ātus, rejoice.
lætus, adj., -a, -um, joyful, rejoicing.
lāvēus, adj., -a, -um, left.
lāvus, adj., -a, -um, left.
lānio, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, tear.
Lānūvium, n. 2, -i, a town of Latium.
lāpis, m. 3, -idis, a stone.
lapse, m. 4, -ās, a slip, fall.
large, adv., plentifully.
lassitūdo, f. 3, -inis, weariness.
lāte, adv., widely, far and wide.
lātēbra, f. 1, -ae, generally in plur., a lurking place.
lātēbrōsus, adj., -a, -um, full of lurking places.
Lātīāris, adj., -e, of Latium.
Lātīnus, adj., -a, -um, Latin.
lātrōcinium, n. 2, -i, brigandage.
lätus, adj., -a, -um, wide.
lätus, n. 3, -ēris, side.
laudo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, praise.
laus, f. 3, -dis, praise, glory.
laxo, V. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, loose, slacken.
lectisternium, n. 2, -i, a couch-spreading (lit.), i.e. a festival at which the images of the gods were put on couches.
lēgātio, f. 3, -onis, an embassy.
lēgātus, m. 2, -i, a deputy, envoy, lieutenant.
lēgio, f. 3, -onis, a legion.
lēgo, v. tr. 3, lēgi, lectum, gather, coast along, choose.
lēnis, adj., -e, gentle, mild.
lēvis, adj., -e, smooth, slippery. [Λείωσ].
lēvis, adj., -e, light, trifling.
lēviter, adv., lightly.
lēvo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, raise, relieve.
lex, f. 3, lēgis, law, condition.
liber, m. 2, -bri, book.
liber, adj., -era, -erum, free.
libēri, m. pl. 2, -orum, children. [liber.]
libēro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, set free.
libertas, f. 3, -ātis, liberty, freedom.
libido, f. 3, -inis, lust, passion.
libo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, pour libation of, impair.
Libyphoenices, m. pl. 3, -um, Libyphoenicians.
Libui, m. pl. 2, -orum, a people of Gallia Transpadana.
licet, v. def. 2, -uit, it is allowed.
Licīnius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
līctor, m. 3, -ōris, name of attendant of Roman magistrate. [ligare.]
lignum, n. 2, -i, wood, firewood, log.
Līgūres, m. pl. 3, -um, Ligurians—inhabitants of the modern Piedmont.
Līlybaeum, n. 2, -i, town on west of Sicily.
linēamentum, n. 2, -i, feature.
līno, v. tr. 3, lēvi, litum, smear.
lingua, f. 1, -ae, tongue, language.
linter, f. 3, -tris, boat, skiff. [m. once in Tibullus.]
Līpāra, f. 1, -arum, island off north of Sicily.
līquesco, v. intr. 3, līcuī, melt.
lis, f. 3, litis, strīfe, dispute.
littera, f. 1, -ae, a letter of the alphabet; in plur., a despatch, epistle.
Līvius, m. 2, -ii, Roman gentile name.
līxa, m. 1, -ae, camp follower, sutler.
lōco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, place.
VOCABULARY.

lōcus, m. 2, -i, (neut. pl., lōca), place.
longe, adv., far, by far.
longinquitās, f. 3, -ātis, distance.
longinquus, adj., -a, -um, distant.
longus, adj., -a, -um, long.
navis longa, ship of war.
Longus, m. 2, -i, Roman cognomen or surname.
loquor, V. dep. 3, locutus speak, say.
lorum, n. 2, -i, thong.
lūbris, adj., -a, -um, slippery.
Lūca, f. 1, -ae, a city of Etruria, now Lucca.
Lūcretius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
luctātio, f. 3, -onis, struggle.
  [luctor.]
lūgūbris, adj., -e, of mourning, lamentable, doleful.
lūna, f. 1, -ae, moon.
lūpus, m. 2, -i, wolf.
Lūsītāni, m. pl. 2, -orum, Lusitanians.
Lūsītānia, f. 1, -ae, the modern Portugal and part of Spain adjoined it.
lustro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, purify, review, survey.
  [lustrum, luo.]
Lūtātius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
lūtum, n. 2, -i, mud.
lux, f. 3, lūcis, light, day.
  prima lux, daybreak.

M', for Mānius, m. 2, -i, Roman praenomen.
macto, v. tr., -āvi, -ātum, sacrifice, immolate (see note, ch. 45. 8).
maeror, v. tr. and intr. 2, mourn.
maerus, m. 3, -ōris, grief.
Magalus, m. 2, -i, name of a Gaulish chief
māgis, adv., more, rather.
māgistrātus, m. 4, -ōs, magistrate, office.
magnifice, adv., splendidly.
magnitūdo, f. 3, -inis, size, bulk.
magnus, adj., -a, -um, great, large.
Māgo, m. 3, -ōnis, brother of Hannibal.
Maharbal, m. 3, -ālis, name of a Carthaginian officer.
māior, adj., -us, greater, older. majores, ancestors.
mālo, v. Irreg. 3, mālui, prefer.
mālum, n. 2, -i, evil, misfortune.
mancipium, n. 2, -i, slave.
  [manus, cāpio.]
mando, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, entrust, command.
mānes, m. pl. 3, -ium, spirit or spirits of the dead.
mānipūlus, m. 2, -i, maniple, company; litt., handful.
  [manus, plenus.]
Manlius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
māno, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, flow, drop, spread.
mānus, f. 4, -ūs, hand, prowess.
mare, n. 3, -is, sea.
măritimus, adj., -a, -um, of the sea, on the sea, maritime.
Mars, m. 3, -tis, god of war, war.
Martius, adj., -a, -um, of March.
Māso, -onis, a Roman surname.
Massilia, f. 1, -ae, Marseilles.
Massiliensis, adj., -e, of Marseilles.
mătera, f. 1, -ae, matter, material, espec. timber. [mater.]
mătrōna, f. 1, -ae, married woman.
mătūre, adv., in good time, early.
Maurus, m. 2, -i, Moor.
maxime, adv., most, especially.
maximus, sup. adj., -a, -um, greatest. maximus natu, oldest.
mēditerrāneus, adj., -a, -um, inland; as neut. plur., inland places.
mēdius, adj., -a, -um, mid, middle.
mēlior, adj., -us, comp. of bonus, better.
Mēlīta, f. 1, -ae, Malta.
membrum, n. 2, -i, limb.
mēmor, adj., -is, mindful.
mēmōrābilis, adj., -e, worthy to be related.
mēmōria, f. 1, -ae, memory.
mēmōro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, relate, declare.
mensis, m. 3, -is, month.
mentio, f. 3, -ōnis, mention.
merces, f. 3, -ēdis, reward.
mereo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -ātum, earn, serve for pay.
mēritum, n. 2, -i, desert, service.
Messāna, f. 1, -ae, Messina, north east of Sicily.
mētor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, measure out.
mētus, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ātum, fear.
meus, possess. adj. and pron., -a, -um, my, mine.
mico, v. intr. 1, -ui, dart, flash.
migro, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, depart, emigrate.
mīles, m. 3, -itis (also fem. in Ovid), soldier, soldiery.
mīlitāris, adj., -e, of soldiers, military, warlike.
mīlitia, f. 1, -ae, warfare.
mīlito, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, serve as a soldier.
mille, indecl. num. adj., a thousand.
millia, n. pl. 3, -ium, thousands.
millies, num. adv., a thousand times.
mīnime, adv., in the least, not at all, very little.
mīnimus, sup. adj., least, smallest.
mīnor, compar. adj., less, smaller, younger.
mīnor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, threaten.
mīnuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ātum, lessen.
mīror, v. dep. 1, -ātus, wonder, admire.
mīrus, adj., -a, -um, wonder-ful.
misceo, v. tr. 2, -scui, -xtum, mingle, confuse.
miser, adj., -era, -erum, wretched.
miserabilis, adj., -e, intangible, wretched.
miserabilis, f. 1, -ae, pity.
miserabilis, adj., -e, that may be thrown. Missile, n. 3, -is, javelin.
misit, adj., -e, mild, gentle.
mitto, v. tr. 3, -misi, -sum, send.
mobilis, adj., -e, movable, fickle. moveo.
mодicus, adj., -a, -um, moderate, small.
módō, adv. only, provided that. modo ne, provided that not. modo ... modo, now ... now.
módus, n. 2, -i, measure, limit, manner.
moenia, n. pl. 3, -ium, walls of a town.
mōles, f. 3, -is, mass, difficulty.
mollio, v. tr. 4, -ivi, -itum, soften.
mollis, adj., -e, soft.
mōmentum, n. 2, -i, moment, influence.
mōneo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -itum, advise, warn.
mons, m. 3, -tis, mountain.
monstrum, portent, monster. [moneo.]
montānus, adj., -a, -um, of the mountains; as subst., mountaineer.
mōra, f. 1, -ae, delay.
mōrātor, m. 3, -oris, delayer, loiterer.
mōrior, v. dep. 3, mortuus, die.
mors, f. 3, -tis, death.
mortuus, part. as adj., -a, -um, dead.
mōs, mōris, m. 3, custom, manner; in plur., morals.
mōtus, m. 4, -ās, movement, disturbance.
mōveo, v. tr. 2, mōvi, mōtum, move.
mox, adv., soon.
multīfāriam, adv., on many sides, in many places.
multītūdo, f. 3, -inis, number, crowd.
multo, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, punish. multare pecunia, to fine.
multus, adj., -a, -um, much; in plur. many.
mūnīmentum, n. 2, -i, fortification, defence.
mūnio, v. tr. 4, -ivi, -ii, -itum, to wall, fortify, construct (a road). [moenia.]
mūnītio, f. 3, -onis, fortifying, fortification.
mūrus, m. 2, -i, wall.
Mūtīna, f. 1, -ae, a town in Cisalpine Gaul—the modern Modena.
mūto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, change. [for movito, fr. moveo.]
mūtuus, adj., -a, -um, reciprocal, mutual. [mūto.]

nam, conj., for.
nanciscor, v. dep. 3, nactus, to obtain.
naturalis, adj., -ae, natuixil.  
natus, m. 2, -i, soyi.  
nauta, m. 1, -ae, sailor.  
navigo, V. intr. Ij-avi, atam, sail.  
navis, f. 3, -is, ship.  
negligentia, f. 1, -ae, carelessness.  
negligo, v. tr. 3, -lexi, -lectum, disregard, neglect.  
nego, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, deny, refuse.  
nemo, m. 3, nullius, nemini, neminem, nullo, no one.  
nemus, n. 3, -oris, wood, grove.  
nequaquam, adv., by no means.  
necque, and not, neither, nor.  
negqueo, v. intr. 4, -ivi, -ii, -itum, be unable.  
negquicquam, adv., in vain.  
nervus, m. 2, -i, sinew.  
nescio, v. tr. 4, -ivi, -ii, -itum, not to know, be ignorant.  
neuter, pron. adj., -tra, -trum, neither (of two).  
ni, conj., if not, unless.  
nihil, indecl. n., nothing; as adv., not at all.  
nihilum, n. 2, -i, nothing.  
nihilo, by nothing, in no respect.  
nimbus, m. 2, -i, rain, storm.  
nimis, adv., too much, too.  
nisi, see ni.  
nitor, v. dep., nisus and nixus, rest on, struggle, strive.  
nivalis, adj., -e, snowy.  
nivusus, adj., -a, -um, full of snow.  
nix, f. 3, nivis, snow.  
nobilitas, f. 3, -atis, nobility, nobles.  
nocu, adv., by night.  
nocturnus, adj., -a, -um, by night, night.  
nomen, n. 3, -inis, name.  
nominatim, adv., by name.  
nominimo, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, name, appoint.  
non, adv., not.  
nondum, adv., not yet.  
nonginta, num. adj. indecl., ninety.  
nonus, ordin. adj., -a, -um, ninth.  
nosco, v. tr. 3, növi, nötum, get to know, recognize. novi, I know.
noster, possess. pron. adj., -tra, -trum, our, ours.
nōta, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, mark. [nōta.]
nōvem, num. adj. indecl., nine.
nōvendīalis, adj., -e, lasting nine days.
nōvēni, distr. num. adj., -ae, -a, nine each.
nōvus, adj., -a, -um, new, strange.
nox, f. 3, noctis, night.
noxa, f. 1, -ae, hurt, harm, crime.
nūbes, f. 3, -is, cloud.
nūdo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, strip.
nūdus, adj., -a, -um, naked, bare.
nullus, adj., -a, -um, no, none.
nūmerus, m. 2, -i, number, quantity.
Nūmīda, m. 1, -ae, Numidian. [vouās.]
nummus, m. 2, -i, coin. nummus aureus or denarius aureus, a gold piece, worth 25 silver denarii.
nunc, adv., now.
nuncūpātio, f. 3, -onis, a public pronouncing of vows.
nuncūpo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, call by name, pronounce (vows). [nomine, capio.]
nunquam, adv., never.
nuntio, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, announce.
nuntius, m. 2, -ii, messenger, news.
nūper, adv., lately. [for noviper, novus.]
nusquam, adv., nowhere.
ob, prep., on account of.
obēdienter, adv., obediently.
obeo, v. tr. 4, -ii, -itum, go to meet, perish, perform.
obēquīto, v. intr. 1, -āvi, ride up to.
obūlio, v. tr. 3, -ieci, -iectum, throw against, throw in the way of, expose.
obūligo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, bind.
oblittēro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, blot out of remembrance. [oblīno.]
oblīquus, adj., -a, -um, slanting, lying across.
obrau, v. tr. 3, -rui, -rūtum, cover over, overwhelm.
obsaepio, v. tr. 4, -saepsi, -saeptum, fence in, block up.
obsēro, v. tr. 3, -sēvi, -sītum, plant over.
obsvoso, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, respect, regard.
obsēs, m. 3, -idis, hostage.
obsīdeo, v. tr. 2, -sēdi, -sessum, besiege.
obsidio, f. 3, -onis, siege, blockade.
obsidium, n. 2, -i, siege, blockade.
obsistō, v. intr. 3, -stīti, -stītum, stand in the way of, resist.
obśesesco, v. intr. 3, -ēvi, -ētum, decay, become obsolete.
obsto, v. intr. 1, -stīti, -stātum, stand in the way of, hinder, resist.

obstrēpo, v. intr. 3, -ui, -itum, sound against, make a noise.

obtēro, v. tr. 3, -trévi, -tré tum, crush, bruise.

obtestor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, protest by, implore.

obtineo, v. tr. 2, -tinui, -tētum, hold.

obtrunco, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, cut down, kill.

obviam, adv., in the way.ire obviam, to meet.

obvius, adj., -a, -um, in the way, meeting.

occasio, f. 3, -ōnis, opportunity.

occasus, m. 4, -ās, setting, fall.

occido, v. tr. 3, -cīdi, -cīsum, kill.

occūlo, -ui, -ultum, hide.

occulte, adv., secretly.

occurre, v. intr. 3, -curri, -cursum, meet.

occusor, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -atum, run to meet, meet.

öcēañus, m. 2, -i, the Atlantic Ocean.

octāvus, ordin. num. adj., -a, -um, eighth.

octingenti, card. num. adj., -ae, -a, eight hundred.

octo, card. num. adj. indecl., eight.

octōginta, card. num. adj. indecl., eighty.

öcūlus, m. 2, -i, eye.

ōdi, v. tr. def., odisse, osurus, perf. as pres., hate.

ōdium, n. 2, -ii, hatred.

ōdor, m. 3, -ōris, smell.

offēro, v. tr. 3, obtūli, oblā tum, offer, grant.

official, n. 2, -ii, duty.

Olcædes, m. plur. 3, -um, a Spanish tribe.

ōleum, n. 2, -i, oil.

ōlitōrius, adj., -a, -um, vegetable.

ōmen, n. 3, -ānis, sign, omen.

ōmitto, v. tr. 3, -ās, -ātum, -missum, let fall, pass over.

omnis, adj., -e, all, every.

ōpēra, f. 1, -ae, help, pains. operae pretium, worth while, operam dare, take pains.

ōpērio, v. tr. 4, -ui, -ertum, cover.

ōpēror, v. dep. 1, -ātus, take pains, perform sacred rites.

ōpimus, -a, -um, rich (of things).

oppērior, v. dep. 4, -pertius and -pertus, wait for.

oppēto, v. tr. 3, -petivi, -petitum, meet, encounter.

oppidānus, adj., -a, -um, of a town; as subst., townsman.

oppidum, n. 2, -i, town.

oppleo, v. tr. 2, -plēvi, plētum, fill up.

oppōno, v. tr. 3, -pōsui, -pōsitum, set before, oppose.

opportūnitās, f. 3, -ātis, opportunity.
opportunus, adj., -a, -um, seasonable, opportune.
opprimo, v. tr. 3, -pressi, -pressum, crush, check.
oppugnatio, f. 3, -onis, assault, attack.
oppugno, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, assault, attack.
ops, f. 3, opis, might, resources; (in plur.), help.
opto, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, desire.
opulentus, adj., -a, -um, rich, wealthy.
opus, n. 3, -eris, work, opera, siege works.
opus, n. indecl., need.
o̅ra, f. 1, -ae, shore, coast.
öratio, f. 3, -onis, speech.
orator, m. 3, -oris, speaker, ambassador.
orbis, m. 3, -is, ring, circle.
orbis terrarum, the world.
ordo, m. 3, -inis, order, rank.
Oretani, m. pl. 2, -orum, a Spanish tribe.
örior, v. dep. 4, ortus, rise, begin, spring.
öriundus, gerundive of orior, as adj., -a, -um, sprung from.
orno, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, furnish, equip.
öro, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, pray for.
ös, n. 3, öris, mouth. örā, face.
ostendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum or -tum, show.
ostento, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, point out.
ostium, n. 2, -ii, mouth (of river).
ötium, n. 2, -ii, leisure.
P. for Publius, a Roman praenomen.
pābūm, n. 2, -i, fodder.
[pasco.]
pāciscor, v. dep. 3, pactus, covenant, agree. [cf. pango.]
pāco, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, pacify, subdue. [pax.]
Pādus, m. 2, -i, the river Po.
paene, adv., almost.
pālam, adv., openly, publicly.
pālor, v. dep. 1, -atus, wander about, straggle.
pāludātus, adj., -a, -um, wearing a general’s cloak.
pālus, f. 3, -ūdis, swamp, marsh.
pāluster, -tris, -tre, marshy, swampy.
pando, v. tr. 3, pandi, pansum or passum, open, extend.
Pāpīrius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
pār, adj., pāris, equal, like.
pār, n. 3, pāris, a pair.
parco, v. intr. 3, pēperci, parsum, spare.
pārens, c. 3, -tis, parent. [pario.]
pāreo, v. intr. 2, -ui, -ītum, obey.
pārio, v. tr. 3, pēperi, partum, pāriturus, get, bring forth.
päriter, adv., equally, together.
páro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, get ready.
pars, f. 3, -tis, part, territory. pars ... pars, some ... others.
particeps, adj., -cipis, sharing, partaking; as subst., partaker.
partim, adv., partly. partim ... partim, some ... others.
partior, dep. 4, -itus, divide, distribute.
partúrio, v. tr. 4, -ivi or -ii, be pregnant with.
pärum, adv., too little, little.
pärumper, adv., for a little, a while.
parvus, adj., -a, -um, small, little.
passim, adv., here and there.
passus, m. 4, -ús, pace, step.
pátēfācio, v. tr. 3, -féci, -factum, lay open.
pátens, adj., -tis, open, accessible.
páteo, v. intr. 2, -ui, lie open.
páter, m. 3, -tris, father; in plur., senators, the senate.
páternus, adj., -a, -um, of a father.
pátiōr, v. tr. 3, passus, endure, allow.
pātria, f. 1, -ae, fatherland.
pātrius, adj., -a, -um, of a father, paternal, native.

pauci, adj. plur., -ae, -a, few, a few.
paucitas, f. 3, -ātis, fewness, scarcity.
paulātīm, adv., gradually.
paulisper, adv., for a short time.
paulo, adv., by a little, a short time.
paulum, n. 2, -i, a little.
paulum, adv., a little, somewhat.
páveo, v. tr. and intr. 2, pávi, quake with fear, fear, dread.
pávidus, adj., -a, -um, trembling, fearful.
pax, f. 3, pācis, peace.
pectus, n. 3, -ōris, breast.
pécūnia, f. 1, -ae, money. [pēcus.]
pécus, f. 3, -ūdis, beast, animal.
pécus, n. 3, -ōris, herd, flock.
pēdēs, m. 3, -tis, foot soldier, infantry.
pēdētentim, adv., step by step. [pes, tendo.]
pēdica, f. 1, -ae, snare.
pellicio, v. tr. 3, -lexi, -lectum, entice.
pello, v. tr. 3, pēpūli, pulsum, drive away, rout.
pēnātes, m. 3, -ium, household gods, home. [cf. penitus.]
pendo, v. tr. 3, pēpendi, pensum, weigh out, pay.
pēnes, prep., in possession of, in power of.
pēnētro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, enter, penetrate into.
pēnitus, adv., far within, thoroughly.
per, prep., through, over, by means of.
pērāgro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, traverse.
percello, v. tr. 3, -cūli, -culsum, strike.
perčitus, part. of percieo, -a, -um, excited, excitable.
percontatio, f. 3, -onis, questioning, question.
percontor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, question.
perdo, v. tr. 3, -dīdi, -dītum, lose, destroy.
perdūco, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -ductum, lead through.
pēreo, v. intr. 4, -ii, -ātum, perish, be destroyed.
perfēro, v. tr. 3, -tūli, -lātum, endure, convey, announce.
perficio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, -fectum, accomplish.
perfīdia, f. 1, -ae, treachery. [fides.]
perfōro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, bore through, pierce through.
perfringo, v. tr. 3, -frēgi, -fractum, break through.
pēriculūm, n. 2, -i, danger.
pērīmo, v. tr. 3, -ēmi, -emptum, destroy.
pērina, adv., in like manner.
perinde ac, just as.
perinīquis, -a, -um, very unjust.
pēritis, adj., -a, -um, experienced, skilful.
perlēvis, adj., -e, very light, very slight.
perlustro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, wander over, survey.
permisceo, v. tr. 2, -miscui, -mixtum or -mistum, mingle.
pernīcies, f. 3, -ei, ruin, disaster, pest.
pernox, adv., all night.
pēroppōntūnus, adj., -a, -um, very seasonable.
pērōro, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, plead to the end, wind up a speech.
perrumpo, v. tr. 3, -rupi -ruptum, break through.
perscindo, v. tr. 3, -scidi, -scissum, tear.
perscribo, v. tr. 3, -scripsi, -scriptum, write out, describe.
perscrūtor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, search through, investigate.
persēquor, v. dep. 3, -scītus, follow up, pursue.
persēvērans, part. of persēvero as adj., -tis, persevering.
persēvērāntia, f. 1, -ae, perseverance.
pertraho, v. tr. 3, -traxi, -tractum, draw over.
pervādo, v. tr. 3, -vāsi, -vāsum, go through.
pervasto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, lay waste utterly.
pervertor, v. tr. 3, -verti, -versum, overthrow.
perviu, adj., -a, -um, passable.
pēs, m. 3, pēdis, foot.
pēto, v. tr. 3, petīvi, pētii, petitum, seek, aim at, attack, ask, ask for.

Plācentia, f. 1, -ae, a town on the Padus, modern Piacenza.

plāceo, v. int. 2, -ui, -ītum, please; placuit, it was resolved.

plānum, n. 2, -i, level ground, plain.

plānus, adj., -a, -um, level.

plebs, plebis, f. 3, the commons.

plēnus, adj., -a, -um, full.

plērique, adj., -aeque, -aque, most.

plērumque, adv., mostly, generally.

pluo, v. intr. 3, pluit or pluviit, rain.

plūs, plūris, adj., neut. in sing, more; used as subst. and adv., plures, plura, more, several.

plūtus, m. 2, -i, pent-house, shed, shelter.

plūvia, f. 1, -ae, rain.

poena, f. 1, -ae, punishment.

Poeninus, adj., -a, -um, of the Pennine Alps.

Poenus, m. 2, -i, Phoenician, Carthaginian.

pollīceor, v. dep. 2, -itus, promise.

Pompōnius, m. 2, Roman gentile name.

pondo, adv., by weight.

pondus, n. 3, -ēris, weight.

pōno, v. tr. 3, pōsui, pōsitum, place, pitch (a camp).

pons, m. 3, -tis, bridge.

pōpūlaris, m. 3, -is, fellow-countryman.

pōpūlātio, f. 3, -onis, plundering.

pōpūlor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, lay waste.

porrigo, v. tr. 3, -rexi, -rectum, stretch out, extend.

porro, adv., forward, henceforth, moreover.

porta, f. 1, -ae, gate.

portendo, v. tr. 3, -tendi, -tentum, presage, portend.

porto, v. tr. 1, -avi, -ātum, carry.

portus, m. 4, -ús, harbour.

posco, v. tr. 3, pōposci, demand.

possessio, f. 3, -onis, possession.

possīdeo, v. tr. 2, -sēdi, -sessum, hold, possess.

possum, v. irr. 3, pōtui, be able, may.

post, prep., after, behind, adv., afterwards.

postēa, adv., afterwards.

postērus, adj., -a, -um, next.

posteri, posterity.

postquam, conj., after that, when.

postrēmus, adj., -a, -um, last.

postūlātio, f. 3, -onis, demand.

postūlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, demand.

pōtentia, f. 1, -ae, power, might.

pōtestas, f. 3, -ātis, ability, power.

pōtio, f. 3, -onis, drink.

pōtior, v. dep. 4, -itus, gain possession of.
potissimum, adv., most.
potissimus, adj., -a, -um, most important.
potiutus, adv., rather.
praealtus, adj., -a, -um, very high.
praebeo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -itum, afford, furnish.
praeceps, praecipitis, headlong, precipitous.
praeceptum, n. 2, -i, injunction.
praecipio, v. tr. 3, -cepi, -ceptum, take beforehand, anticipate, enjoin, instruct.
praecipuito, v. 1, tr. and int., -avi, -atum, throw down, fall down.
praecipue, adv., especially.
praecipuus, adj., -a, -um, special, distinguished.
praeda, f. 1, -ae, booty.
praedatur, m. 3, -oris, plunderer.
praedico, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, proclaim, declare.
praedico, v. tr. 3, -dixi, -dictum, foretell, warn.
praefectus, m. 2, -i, commander.
prefero, v. tr. 3, -tuli, -latum, carry before or past, prefer.
preficio, v. tr. 3, -feci, -fectum, put in command of.
prefor, v. dep. 1, -fatus, say beforehand, address.
pregelidus, adj., -a, -um, very cold.
pregredior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, go before.
praelium, n. 2, -i, battle.
prēci, dat. f. 3 (no nom. or gen. sing.), prayer.
prēcor, v. dep. 1, -atūs, pray.
prēmo, v. tr. 3, pressi, pressum, press, oppress.
prētiōsus, adj., -a, -um, valuable.
prētium, n. 2, -ii, price, value, payment; operae pretium, worth the trouble.
primo, adv., at first.
primōres, m. pl. 3, chief men.
primus, -a, -um, first.
primum agmen, the van.
princeps, adj., -cipis, chief; as subst. a chief.
principium, n. 2, -ii, beginning.
prior, adj., -us, former.
priusquam, conj., before that.
privātus, adj., -a, -um, private. [privo.]
pro, prep., before, for, in accordance with, in proportion to.
procédo, v. intr. 3, -cessi, -cessum, go forward.
procédo, v. intr. 3, -cidi, fall down.
proclīvis, adj., -e, down hill, easy.
prōcul, adv., far off.
prōcumbo, v. intr. 3, -cūbui, -cūbitum, fall down.
procūro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, provide for, expiate.
prōcurro, v. intr. 3, -cūcurri and -curri, -cursum, run forward.
prōdigium, n. 2, -ii, portend, prodigy. [cf. digitus.]
prōditio, f. 3, -ōnis, delivering up, treachery.
prōdo, v. tr. 3, -didi, diditum, give forth, record, betray.
prōdūco, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -ductum, lead forth.
prōfecto, adv., indeed, surely.
prōfēro, v. tr. 3, tūli, lātum, bring forth, put off.
prōficiscor, v. dep., prefectus, set out.
prōfiteror, v. dep. 2, -fessus, declare, propose, promise.
prōfügō, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, dash down, break the force of.
prōfügio, v. int. 3, -fūgi, run away.
prōfügus, adj., -a, -um, fugitive.
prōgēnies, f. 5, -ei, offspring. [gigno.]
progrēdiōr, v. tr. 3, -gressus, advance.
prōhibeo, v. tr. 2, -hibui, -hibitum, expose, prevent.
prōlicio, v. tr. 3, -lici, -licium, throw forward, throw down.
prōinde, adv., just so, equally.
prōlabor, v. dep. 3, -lapsus, slip forward, fall down.
prōmitto, v. tr. 3, -mi, -missum, promise.
prōmóveo, v. tr. 2, -movi, -motum, push forward, advance.
prōmontōrium, v. n. 2, -ii, mountain ridge, headland.
prōnus, adj., -a, -um, inclined forward or downward, disposed. [pronius ad fidem, easier to believe.]
prōnuntio, v. tr. and intr., -āvi, -ātum, announce.
prōpēre, adv., hurriedly.
prōpinquitās, f. 3, -ātis, nearness.
prōpinquō, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, approach.
prōpinquus, adj., -a, -um, near; as subst., kinsman.
prōpior, adj., -us, nearer.
proponō, v. tr. 3, -pōsui, -pōsitum, set before, display.
prōtinus, adv., forthwith.
propter, prep., on account of.
propterea, adv., on that account.
propugnator, m. 3, -oris, defender.
proptus, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, drive back, repel.
prōripio, v. tr. 3, -ripui, -reptum, snatch forth, hurry forth.
prōśequor, v. tr. 3, -secūtus, follow after, pursue.
prospērus, adj., -a, -um, fortunate.
prospectus, m. 4, -ās, distant view.
prospicio, v. tr. and intr. 3, -spexi, -spectum, look out, see before one, provide.
prōtēgo, v. tr. 3, -texi, -tectum, provide.
prōvēnio, v. intr. 4, -vēni, -ventum, come forth, turn out.
prōvidō, v. tr. 2, -vidi, -visum, foresee, provide.
prōvinciā, f. 1, -ae, province, charge. [provincere, to be the mightiest.]

pubēs, -ēris, adj., grown up.
pūbesco, v. intr. 3, grown up.
publicē, adv., by order of the State.
publicus, adj., -a, -um, of the State, public.
Publius, m. 2, -i, Roman praenomen.
pūdor, m. 3, -ōris, sense of shame, modesty.
pūeriliter, adv., boyishly.
pūeritia, f. 1, -ae, boyhood.
pugna, f. 1, -ae, battle.
pugno, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, fight.
pulvinar, n. 3, -āris, cushioned seat, couch of the gods. [pulvinus.]
pulvis, m. 3, -ēris, dust.
Pūnicus, adj., -a, -um, Phoenician, Carthaginian.
puppis, f. 3, -īs, stern (of ship).
purgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, clear, purify.
pūto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, think.
pūtrefacio, v. tr. 3, -feci, -factum, rot, soften.
Pyreneaeus, adj., -a, -um, Pyrenean, of the Pyrenes.
qua, adv., where.
quadrāginta, card. num. adj., forty.
quadrātus, part. of quadro, as adj., squared, in square.
quadrēngenti, card. num. adj., four hundred.
quadrēmis, f. 3, -is, a vessel with four banks of oars. quadriremē.
quaero, v. tr. 3, -sivi, -situm, seek, ask.
quaestio, f. 3, -onis, question.
quaestor, m. 3, -oris, quaestor, treasury clerk.
quaestus, m. 4, -ús, gain, commerce.
quālis, adj., -e, as, such as, of what kind?
quam, adv., as, than, how;
quam celerrime, as quickly as possible.
quando, adv., when, since.
quandoque, adv., whenever, at some time or other.
quanquam, conj., although.
quanto, adv., when, since.
quantoque, adv., whenever, at some time or other.
quadrātus, adj., -a, -um, as great as, how great.
quartus, ord. num. adj., -a, -um, fourth.
quassō, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, shake.
quāterni, distrib. num. adj., -ae, -a, four each.
quātio, v. tr. 3, quasi, quasum, shake.
quātrīduum, n. 2, -i, space of four days.
quattuor, card. num. adj. indecl., four.
quattuordecim, card. num. adj. indecl., fourteen.
que, enclitic conj., and; que ...
quec quodque, pron., and adj., anyone, anything.
quodcunque, quodcumque, rel. pron. and adj., whoever, whatever.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>quōniam, conj., since.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quoque, adv., also.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quum, conj., when, since.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rābies, f. 3, -ei, rage, fury.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rādix, f. 3, -icus, root.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rāpio, v. tr. 3, rapui, raptum, carry off.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raptim, adv., hurriedly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rāro, adv., seldom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rārus, adj., -a, -um, scanty, scattered, few.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rātis, f. 3, -is, raft.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rātus, part. of reor as adj., confirmed, sure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēcens, adj., -tis, fresh, late.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēcenseo, v. tr. 2, -censui, -censum, review.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēceptus, m. 4, -ús, retreat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēcessus, m. 4, -ús, retreat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēcipio, v. tr. 3, -cepi, -ceptum, take back, recover; se recipere, retreat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recipróco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, moveto and fro; reciprocate animam, breathe, fetch their breath.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēcreo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, recruit, refresh.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rector, m. 3, -oris, driver.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[rego.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recūpěro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, win back.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[cf. capio.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reddo, v. tr. 3, reddīdi, redīditum, give back, give up.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēdeo, v. intr. 4, redii, redīditum, return.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēdigo, v. tr. 3, -egi, -actum, drive back, reduce, bring in, realize.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēditus, m. 4, -ús, return.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēduco, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -ductum, lead back.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēdux, adj., rēducis, led back, returned.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēfēro, v. tr. 3, rettūli, rēlātum, bring back, report.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēficcio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, -fectum, build anew, refresh.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēfūgio, v. intr. 3, -fugi, flee back.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēgio, fem. 3, -onis, district.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regnum, n. 2, -i, kingdom, power.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēgrēdior, v. intr. 3, -gressus, return.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēgūlus, m. 2, -i, chieftain. [dimin. of rex.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēlicio, v. tr. 3, -iēci, -iectum, throw back, repel, reject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēlīgio, f. 3, -onis, fear of the gods, scruples, religious awe.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēlīgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, moor. [re, ligo.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēlinquo, v. tr. 3, -liqui, -lictum, leave.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēlīquia, f. plur. 1, -ārum, remnant, survivors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēlīquus, adj., -a, -um, left, remaining.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēmīgium, n. 2, -i, oars, oarsmen.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēmitto, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, send back, relax.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēmovēo, v. tr. 2, -movi, -mōtum, draw back, withdraw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēnōvo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, renew.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reor, v. dep. 2, rātus, think.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
repens, adj., -tis, sudden; as adv., suddenly.
repente, adv., suddenly.
repentinus, adj., -a, -um, sudden.
repercitio, v. tr. 3, -cussi, -cussum, cause to re-echo.
repeto, v. tr. 3, -petivi, -petitum, return to.
reptidio, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, reject.
repugno, v. intr. 1, -avi, -atum, resist.
repuro, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, think over, consider.
res, f. 5, rei, thing, event, circumstances; res Roman, the Roman power or fortune.
resisto, v. intr. 3, -stiti, resist.
resolvo, v. tr. 3, -solvi, -solum, unloose.
respectus, m. 4, -üs, looking back, refuge, regard.
respergo, v. tr. 3, -persi, -persum, besprinkle.
respicio, v. tr. and intr., -spexi, -spectum, look back, look back at, regard.
respondeo, v. tr. 2, -pondi, -ponsum, answer.
restituo, v. tr. 3, -stitui, -stitutum, restore.
restitutum, n. 2, -i, fastening. [retineo.]
retimeo, v. tr. 2, -tinui, -tentum, hold back, hold fast, hold.
retraho, v. tr. 3, -traxi, -tractum, draw back.
retrō, adv., back.
reus, m. 2, -i, accused person, culprit.
revoco, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, call back.
rex, m. 3, regis, king.
rideo, v. intr. 2, risi, risum, laugh.
rigeo, v. intr. 2, -ui, be stiff.
rígor, m. 3, -oris, stiffness.
ripa, f. 1, -ae, bank.
risus, m. 4, -üs, laugh, laughter.
rivus, m. 2, -i, stream.
rōbur, n. 3, -oris, strength, endurance, strongest part.
Rōma, f. 1, -ae, Rome.
Rōmanus, adj., -a, -um, Roman.
rūdimentum, n. 2, -i, trial, beginning, noviciate.
rūdis, adj., -e, rough, clumsy.
rūna, f. 1, -ae, downfall, crash, ruin.
rūmor, m. 3, -oris, common talk, report.
rumpo, v. tr. 3, rupi, ruptum, burst, break through.
ruo, v. intr. 3, rui, rūtum, fall, rush.
rūpes, f. 1, -is, rock.
ruptor, m. 3, -oris, breaker.
rursus, adv., again.
Ruscino, f. 3, -onis, a town in the S. of Gaul, now La tour de Rousillon.
saccer, adj., sacra, sacrum, sacred.
sacra, neut. pl. 2, -orum, sacrifice.
sacrifico, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, sacrifice.
sācro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, consecrate.
saepe, adv., often.
saevio, v. intr. 4, -ii, -ītum, act cruelly.
sägūlum, n. 2, -i, military cloak. [dim. of sagum.]
Sägintīinus, adj., -a, -um, of Saguntum.
Säguntum, n. 2, -i, Saguntum, a town in Spain.
saltus, m. 4, -ūs, glade, pass.
sālus, f. 3, -litis, safety.
salvus, adj., -a, -um, safe.
salyes, m. pl. 3, -um, an Alpine tribe.
sanctitas, f. 3, -ātis, sanctity, purity.
sanctus, adj., -a, -um, consecrated, sacred.
sāne, adv., truly, certainly, exceedingly.
sanguis, m. 3, -īnis, blood.
sarcīna, f. 1, -ae, pack, baggage.
Sardinia, f. 1, -ae, the island of Sardinia.
Sardus, m. 2, -i, Sardinian.
scātis, adv., enough, quite, sufficiently.
satisfācio, v. intr. 3, -feci, -fectum, give satisfaction.
sātor, m. 3, -ōris, sower, planter.
saucius, adj., -a, -um, wounded.
saxum, n. 2, -i, stone.
sōelus, n. 2, -ēris, crime, wickedness.
scio, v. tr. 4, scīvi, scii, scūtum, know.
Scipio, m. 3, -ōnis, Roman cognomen.
scribo, v. tr. 3, scripsi, scriptum, enlist, enroll.
scriptor, m. 3, -ōris, writer.
scūtum, n. 2, -i, shield.
scē, reflex. pron., himself, themselves, etc.
sēcessio, f. 3, -ōnis, withdrawal, secession.
sēco, v. tr. 1, secūi, sectum, cut.
sēcundum, prep., following, down (stream), according to.
sēcundus, adj., -a, -um, second, favourable; res secundae, prosperity.
sed, conj., but.
sēdēcim, card. num. adj. indecl., sixteen.
sēdeo, v. intr. 2, sēdi, sessum, sit, remain.
sēditio, f. 3, -onis, insurrection, mutiny.
[sed = sine, itio, a going apart.]
sēdo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, quiet.
Sedūni, m. pl. 2, -orum, a Swiss tribe.
segnis, adj., -e, lazy.
segnīter, adj., lazily.
sēmel, adv., once.
sēmestris, adj., -e, of six months' standing.
sēmet = se.
Sēmīgallus, adj., -a, -um, half Gaulish.
Sēmīgermanus, adj., -um, half German.
semper, adv., always.
Semprōnius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sexāginta</td>
<td>card. num. adj., sixty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sexcenti</td>
<td>card. num. adj., -ae, -a, sixty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>si</td>
<td>conj., if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibyllīnus</td>
<td>-a, -um, of the Sibyl, Sibylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sic</td>
<td>adv., so, thus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sīcilia</td>
<td>f. 1, -ae, the island of Sicily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīcūbi</td>
<td>conj., if anywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīcut</td>
<td>conj., just as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīcutī = sicut</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīdus</td>
<td>n. 3, -ēris, constellation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>significo</td>
<td>v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, make known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signum</td>
<td>n. 2, -i, standard, signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīlentium</td>
<td>n. 2, -ii, silence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīlex</td>
<td>m. 3, icis, flint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silva</td>
<td>f. 1, -ae, wood, forest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>similis</td>
<td>adj., -e, like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simul</td>
<td>adv., at the same time; as conj., as soon as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīmulō</td>
<td>v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, pretend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sine</td>
<td>prep., without</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīnister</td>
<td>adj., -tra, -trum, left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīno</td>
<td>v. tr. 3, sīvi, sītum, allow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>singūlīl</td>
<td>distrib. num. adj., -ae, -a, one each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīnus</td>
<td>m. 4, -ūs, fold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sītus</td>
<td>m. 4, -ūs, position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sōciālis</td>
<td>adj., -e, of allies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sōcīetās</td>
<td>f. 3, -ātis, alliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sōcius</td>
<td>m. 2, -ii, comrade, ally; socii navales, crews of ships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sōl</td>
<td>m. 3, sōlis, the sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sōleō</td>
<td>v. intr. 2, sólitus, to be wont</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARY.

sollēmnis, adj., -e, appointed, solemn. [sollus = totus, annus, yearly.]
sollīcitō, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, disturb, tempt.
sollīcitus, adj., -a, -um, anxious.
sōlus, adj., -a, -um, only, alone.
sōlum, n. 2, -i, ground.
solvo, V., tr. 3, solvi, sōlutum, loose.
sōnus, m. 2, -i, sound.
sōlus, adj., -a, -um, only.
sōnum, n. 2, -i, ground.

spargo, v. tr. 3, sparsi, sparsum, scatter.
sparagō, v. intr. 1, -stōti, statimi, stand.

spātium, n. 2, -ii, space, time, interval.
spāsum, n. 2, -i, ground.
spēcūla, 1, -ae, look out, watch tower.
spēcūlātor, m. 3, -ōris, scout.
spēcūlātor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, survey, explore.
spērno, v. tr. 3, spērī, spērītum, despise.
spērō, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, hope.
spēs, f. 3, spei, hope.

spiritus, 4, -ūs, breath, spirit, pride.
nōnus, m. 2, -i, sleep.

sponte, abl. as adv., voluntarily.
squālīdus, adj., -a, -um, foul, dirty.
squālor, -ōris, dirt.
stābīlis, adj., -e, fixed.

status, m. 4, -ús, position, condition.
stimūlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, urge on, incite.
stipendīārius, adj., -a, -um, tributary.
stipendium, n. 2, -ii, tribute, pay, military service. [stips, pendo.]

strāges, f. 3, -is, overthrow, defeat. [sterno.]
strātum, n. 2, -i, bed.
strānue, adv., briskly, strenuously.
strānuus, adj., -a, -um, brisk, active, vigorous.
strēpo, v. intr. 3, -ui, -itum, make a noise, resound.

stringo, v. tr. 3, -nxi, -ctum, draw (a sword),

structūra, f. 1, -ae, building.
strues, f. 3, -is, heap, pile.

stuppa, f. 1, -ae, flax, tow.

sūādeo, v. tr., -sūa, -sūasum, advise.

sūāsor, m. 3, -ōris, supporter.
sūb, prep., under, just after.
sub noctem, at night.
sūbeo, v. tr. 4, -ii, -itum, go under, approach, under-go.
sūbigō, v. tr. 3, -ēgi, -actum, subdue.
sūbīciō, v. tr. 3, -īēci, -iectum, place under.
sūbinde, adv., immediately after.
sublimis, adj., -e, on high.
sūbito, adv., suddenly.
sūbitus, adj., -a, -um, sudden. [subeo.]
subruo, V. tr. 3, -rus, -rētum, undermine.
subsistō, n. 2, -ii, reserve, support.
subsisto, v. intr. 3, -stīti, -stītum, halt, stand still.
subvēho, v. tr. 3, -vexi, -vectum, bring up.
succēdo, v. intr. 3, -cessi, -cessum, come up, advance, succeed.
succendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum, kindle (from below).
succido, v. intr. 3, -cidi, fall, sink down.
succido, v. tr. 3, -cidi, -cīsum, cut down, fell.
succingo, v. tr. 3, -cīxi, -cinctum, gird.
suclāmo, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, shout in answer.
suffĕro, v. tr. 3, sūstūli, sub-lātum, support, endure.
suffīcio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, -fectum, appoint instead, intr. suf-fice.
sum, v. n. irreg., fui, be.

summa, f. 1, -ae, chief thing, whole; summa rerum, general interest, supreme power, etc.
summōveo, v. tr., -mōvi, -mōtum, remove.
summum, adv., at most.
summus, adj., -a, -um, highest, greatest, top.
sūmo, v. tr. 3, sumpsi, sump-tum, take.
sūpellex, f. 3, lectilis, household goods.
sūper, prep., above, over, besides.
sūperbe, adv., haughtily, arrogantly.
sūperbia, f. 1, -ae, pride, arrogance.
sūperbus, adj., -a, -um, proud, arrogant.
sūpērior, adj., -us, upper.
sūpēro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, overcome, surpass, sur-mount.
sūperpōno, v. tr. 3, -pōsui, -pōsitum, place over.
sūpersum, v. intr., superfui, survive.
supervācāneus, adj., -a, -um, superfluous.
supplēmentum, n. 2, -i, sup-ply, reinforcement.
supplicātio, f. 3, -onis, day of prayer.
supplicium, n. 2, -ii, punish-ment.
sūpra, prep., above, beyond, more than.
suscipio, v. tr. 3, -cēpi, -cep-tum, undertake.
suscīto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, rouse, incite.
VOCABULARY.

suspectus, part. of suspicio as adj., suspected.
suspicio, v. tr. 3, -spexi, -spectum, look up at.
sustineo, v. tr. 2, -tmui, -tentum, look up at.
suus, possess. pron. adj., his own.
Syracusanus, adj., -a, -um, Syracusan.

tabes, f. 3, -is, wasting, pestilence, slush.
tabidus, -a, -um, melting.
tabulatum, n. 2, -i, story of a building.
taceo, v. intr. 2, -ui, -itum, he silent.
tacitus, adj., -a, -um, silent.
taedet, v. tr. impers. 2, it offends, wearies.
taedium, n. 2, -ii, weariness.
taeter, adj., -tra, -trum, horrible.
Tagus, m. 2, -i, a river of Lusitania.
talentum, n. 2, -i, a talent, a sum of money = about £240.
talis, adj., -e, such.
tam, adv., so.
tamen, adv., yet, however.
Tamphilus, m. 2, -i, a Roman surname.
tandem, adv., at length.
tango, v. tr. 3, tētigi, tactum, touch.
Tannetum, n. 2, -i, a village of North Italy.
tanquam, adv., as if.
tantum, adv., so much, only.
tantummōdo, adv., only.
tantus, adj., -a, -um, so great, so much.
Tārentum, -i, a town of South Italy.
Tarrāco, f. 3, -onis, a town in Spain, Tarragona.
Taurini, m. pl. 2, -orum, a tribe of North Italy.
tectum, n. 2, -i, roof, house, shelter.
tegmen, n. 3, -inis, covering.
tēgo, v. 3, -xi, -ctum, cover, shelter.
tēlum, n., -i, dart, missile, weapon. [cf. Greek τῆλος.]
tēmēre, adv., rashly, hastily.
tempēro, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, moderate; tempērans, moderate.
tempestas, f. 3, -ātis, storm.
templum, n. 2, -i, consecrated place, temple. [dim. of tempus, lit. a space cut off.]
tempus, n. 3, -ōris, part of time, time. [cf. τέμπω.]
tendo, v. tr. and intr. 3, tētendi, tentum (tensum), extend, march, strive.
tēneo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -tum, hold, occupy, reach a port.
tentābundus, adj., -a, -um, making attempts here and there.
tento, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, assail, attempt.
tentōrium, n. 2, -ii, tent. [tendo.]
Tērēntius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
tergum, n. 2, -i, back, rear.
termīnus, m. 2, -i, limit, boundary.
tēro, v. tr. 3, trīvī, trītūm, wear, waste.
terra, f. 1, -ae, land.
terreo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -itum, frighten.
terrestris, adj., -e, on land.
terrestrēs copiae, land forces.
terrībilis, adj., -e, fear-ful.
terrītio, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, terrify.
terror, m. 3, -ōris, fear.
tertius, ord. num. adj., -a, -um, third.
testis, -is, -e, witness.
Ti. = Tiberius.
Tīberīs, m. 3, -is, the river Tīber.
Tīberius, m. 2, -i, Roman praenomen.
Tīcīnus, -i, the Tessino, tributary of the Padus.
tīmeo, v. tr. 2, -ui, fear.
tīmidus, -a, -um, fearful, faint hearted.
tīmor, m. 3, -ōris, fear.
tiūro, m. 3, -onis, recruit.
tītūbo, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, totter.
tōga, f. 1, -ae, Roman civil dress.
tollo, v. tr. 3, sustūli, sub-lātum, raise, take away, destroy.
tormentum, n. 2, -i, engine of war.
torpeo, v. 2, -ui, benumb.
torridus, -a, -um, parched, pinched.
tōt, indecl. adj., so many.
tōties, adv., so many times.
tōtus, -a, -um, the whole.
tractus, m. 4, -ūs, district.
trādo, v. tr. 3, -idi, -itum, deliver up, report.
trāduco, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, lead across.
trāgūla, f. 1, -ae, dart, javelin.
trāno, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, draw, drag.
trāficio, v. tr. 3, -ēci, -ectum, convey across, cross.
trāmes, m. 3, -ītis, path, byway.
trāno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, swim over.
tranquillitas, f. 1, -ātis, stillness.
trans, prep., across.
transcendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum, cross mountains.
trānseo, v. tr. 4, -ii, -itum, cross.
transfero, v. tr. 3, -tūli, -lātum, remore.
transfigo, v. tr. 3, -fixi, -fixum, pierce.
transfuga, n., -ae, deserter.
transflügio, v. intr. 3, -fugi, -fūgitum, desert.
transgrēdior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, cross.
transitus, n. 4, -ūs, passage, pass.
transmitto, v. intr. 3, -misi, -missum, cross over.
transvēho (traveho), v. tr. 3, -vexi, -vectum, convey across.
transversus, part. of transmitto as adj., -a, -um, crosswise.
Trēbia, f. 1, -ae, a tributary of the Padus.
VOCABULARY.

trēcēni, distr. num. adj., -ae, -a, three hundred each.
trēcenti, card. num. adj., -ae, -a, three hundred.
trēdēcim, card. num. adj., thirteen.
trēpidātio, f. 3, -onis, panic.
trēpide, adv., hastily, in alarm.
trēpidō, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, to hurry, be in a panic.
trēpidus, -a, -um, in confusion, in a panic.
tres, card. num., tria, three.
tribūnus, m. 2, -i, tribune. [tribus, lit. tribe officer.]
tribuo, v. tr. 1, -ui, -ūtum, bestow, grant.
Tricastini, m. pl. 2, -orum, a Gaulish tribe.
Tricorii, m. pl. 2, -orum, a Gaulish tribe.
triduum, n. 2, -i, space of three days.
triennium, n. 2, -ii, space of three years.
triginta, card. num. adj., thirty.
tripertito, adv., in three parts.
tripūdium, n. 2, -ii, a kind of dance. [cf. tres, pavire, to strike.]
trīrēmis, f. 3, -is, galley with three banks of oars, trireme.
tristis, adj., -e, sad, gloomy.
triumvīri, m. pl. 2, -orum, board of three commissioners.
triumphus, m. 2, -i, triumph. [lit. cry of joy, θωάμας.]
trūcido, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, massacre.
tu, pers. pron., thou.
tueor, v. dep. 2, tuitus, look after, defend.
tum, adv., then.
tūmultuārius, adj., -a, -um, insurgent, irregular.
tūmultus, m. 4, -ús, disturbance, insurrection, irregular attack. [cf. tumeo.]
tūmulus, m. 2, -i, mound, hill. [tumeo.]
tunc, adv., then.
turba, f. 1, -ae, crowd, confusion.
turbo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, disturb, throw into confusion.
Turdētāni, m. pl. 2, -orum, a Spanish tribe.
turma, f. 1, -ae, troop, squadron of cavalry.
turris, f. 1, -is, tower.
tūtāmentum, n. 2, -i, protection.
tūtēlā, f. 1, -ae, protection.
tūtor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, protect.
tūtor, m. 3, -ōris, defender, guardian.
tūtus, adj., -a, -um, safe.
ūbi, conj., where, when.
ulciscor, v. dep., ultus, take vengeance on or for, punish.
ullus, adj., -a, -um, any.
últērior, compar. adj., -us, further, on the other side.
ultīmus, superl. adj., -a, -um, last.
ultra, prep., beyond, on the other side of; as adv., further.
ultro, adv., unasked, unpro-voked.
ūlūlātus, m. 4, -ās, yell.
umbra, f. 1, -ae, shade, shadow.
unā, adv., together.
unde, adv., whence, from which.
undēcim, card. num. adj. indecl., eleven.
undīque, adv., on all sides.
ūnicus, adj., -a, -um, single, only.
ungūla, f. 1, -ae, hoof.
ūniversus, adj., -a, -um, altogether, all with one accord.
unquam, adv., ever.
unusquisque, unaquaeque, unumquodque, each one.
urbs, f. 3, -is, city.
urgeo, v. tr. 2, ursi, press on, confine.
usquam, adv., anywhere.
usque, adv., continuously.
usque ad, as far as.
usque adeo, to such an extent that.
ūsus, m. 4, -ūs, use, employment.
ut, adv. and conj., as, when, that, so that, how.
utcunque, adv., however.
ūter, -tra, -trum, which of two.
ūter, m. 3, -tris, bag of skin.
ūterque, -traque, -trumque, each of two, both.
ūtī, for ut.
ūtīlis, adj., -e, useful.
ūtinam, adv., would that!
ūtor, v. dep. 3, ēsus, use.
ūtrimque, adv., on both sides.
ūtrōque, adv., to both sides, in both directions.
ūtrum, adv., whether.
Vaccæi, m. pl. 2, -orūm, a Spanish tribe.
vācuus, adj., -a, -um, empty.
vādo, v. intr. 3, go.
vādum, n. 2, -i, shallow, shoal.
vāgīna, f. 1, -ae, scabbard.
vāgor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, wander.
vāgus, adj., -a, -um, wandering.
vāleō, v. intr. 2, prevail, have influence.
Vālĕrius, n. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
vālīdus, adj., -a, -um, strong.
vallis, f. 3, -is, valley.
vallum, n. 2, -i, rampart.
vānus, adj., -a, -um, empty, fruitless, deceptive.
vāriē, adv., in different ways.
vārius, adj., -a, -um, changing, different.
vās, n. 3, vāsis, utensii; in plur., baggage.
vastus, adj., -a, -um, desolate, immense. vasta, wastes.
Vocabulary.

Vastitas, f. 3, -ātis, devastation.
Vasto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, lay waste.
Vātes, m. 3, -is, prophet.
Vectigalís, m. 3, -is, payer of imports.
Vecto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, convey.
Vēho, v. tr. 3, vexi, vectum, carry.
Vēs, m. 3, -is, prophet.
Vēta, m. 3, -ātum, lay waste.
Vates, m. 3, -ātum, lay waste.
Vaves, m. 3, -is, prophet.
Vēto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, converse.
Vēho, v. tr. 3, vexi, vectum, convey.
Vēra, adj., -a, -um, true.
Vērō, adv., truly, indeed, but.
Vērō, adv., truly, indeed, but.
Vērus, adj., -a, -um, true.
Vērūtum, n. 2, -i, dart.
Vērō, adv., truly, indeed, but.
Vērō, adv., truly, indeed, but.
Verticusus, adj., -a, -um, full of eddies.
Verto, v. tr. 3, -ti, -sum, turn, direct.
Vestexus, adj., -a, -um, true.
Vestimēntum, n. 2, -i, garment.
Vesto, v. tr. 1, vētui, vētitum, forbid.
Vēto, v. tr. 1, vētui, vētitum, forbid.
Vĕtus, -ēris, old.
Vētustas, f. 3, -ātis, age, duration.
Vētustus, adj., -a, -um, of long standing, veteran.
Vētustus, adj., -a, -um, old, ancient.
Vexātio, f. 3, -ōnis, annoyance, hardship, vexation.
Via, f. 1, -ae, road, way.
Vibonensis, adj., -e, of Vibo, a town of the Bruttii, now Montetelone.
Vibro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, brandish, shake.
Vicinālis, adj., -e, neighbouring, near.
Victor, m. 3, -ōris, conqueror; as adj., victorious.
Victōria, f. 1, -ae, victory.
Victrix, f. adj., -icis, plur. victrices, neut. victricia, victorious.
Victumviae, f. pl. 1, -ārum, a town of Cisalpine Gaul.

vicūlus, m. 2, -i, hamlet.
vicus, m. 2, -i, village. [cf. oikos.]

vidēlicet, adv., evidently, of course.

vīdeo, v. tr. 2, vīdi, vīsum, see.

vīgeō, v. intr. 2, be vigorous.
vīgīl, m. 3, -is, sentinel.
vīgīlia, f. 1, -ae, watch; in plur. want of sleep.

vīginti, card. num. adj. indecl., twenty.

vīgor, m. 3, -ōris, activity, force, vigour.

vīls, adj., -e, cheap, worthless.

vincio, v. tr. 4, vinxi, vinctum, bind.

vincūlum, n. 2, -i, chain.

vindex, c. 3, -icis, deliverer, avenger.

vindīco, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, claim, win. [vin-dico.]

vīnea, f. 1, -ae, mantlet, shelter.

viōlens, adj., -tis, violent, furious.

viōlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, break, violate.

vir, m. 2, vīri, a man.

virgultum, n. 2, -i, thicket. [virga.]

virtūs, f. 3, -ūtis, manliness, courage, excellence.

vis, vim, vi, force, quantity, number; vires, virium, strength.

viso, v. tr. 3, visi, visum, go to see, visit.

visus, m. 4, -ús, aspect.

vitium, n. 2, -ii, fault.

vītūlus, m. 2, -i, calf. [īrālōs.]

vivo, v. intr. 3, -xi, -ctum, live.

vīx, adv., scarcely.

vīxdum, adv., scarcely yet.

vōco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, call.

Volcae, m. pl. 1, -arum, a Gaulish tribe.

Volciani, m. pl., -orum, a Spanish tribe.

vōlo, v. tr. 3, vōlui, velle, wish.

vōluntārius, adj., -a, -um, voluntary; as subst. volunteer.

vōluntās, f. 3, -ātis, wish, will.

vōluptās, f. 3, -ātis, pleasure.

vōlūto, v. tr. and intr., -āvi, -atum, roll, turn over.

volvo, v. tr. 3, volvi, volūtum, turn about, roll, turn over.

Vulcānus, m. 2, -i, Vulcan, the fire god.

vulgo, adv., commonly, generally.

vulněro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, wound.

vulnus, n. 3, -ēris, wound.

vultus, m. 4, -ūs, face, expression.

Zācynthus, f. 2, -i, an island in the Ionian Sea, now Zante.
The following Elementary Books, Edited, with Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies, and in some cases with Exercises, are ready:—

**LATIN ACCIDENCE AND EXERCISES.** Arranged for Beginners. By W. Welch, M.A., and C. G. Duffield, M.A.

**Aeschylus.—PROMETHEUS VINCTUS.** By Rev. H. M. Stephenson, M.A.


**Aulus Gellius, Stories from.** By Rev. G. H. Nall, M.A. With Exercises.


**THE GALLIC WAR. BOOK I.** By A. S. Walpole, M.A.

Books II. and III. By the Rev. W. G. Rutherford, M.A., LL.D.

**Book IV.** By C. Bryans, M.A.

**Book V.** By C. Colbeck, M.A.

**BOOK VI.** By C. Colbeck, M.A.

**SCENES FROM BOOKS V. AND VI.** By C. Colbeck, M.A.

**BOOK VII.** By Rev. John Bond, M.A., and A. S. Walpole, M.A.

** Cicero.—DE SENECTUTE.** By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A.

**DE AMICTIA.** By the same Editor.


**Euripides.—HECUBA.** By Rev. J. Bond, M.A., and A. S. Walpole, M.A.

**Eutropius.—By William Welch, M.A., and C. G. Duffield, M.A. With Exercises.**

**Homeric.—ILIAD. BOOK I.** By Rev. John Bond, M.A., and A. S. Walpole, M.A.

**ILIAD. BOOK XVIII.** The Arms of Achilles. By S. R. James, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton College.

**ODYSSEY. BOOK I.** By Rev. John Bond, M.A., and A. S. Walpole, M.A.

**Horace.—ODES I.—IV.** By T. E. Page, M.A. Each 1s. 6d.

**Livy. BOOK I.** By Rev. H. M. Stephenson, M.A.

Books XXI. and XXII. (Separately) with Notes, Adapted from Mr. Capes’s Edition. By J. E. Melhuish, M.A. [Nearly Ready.]

**THE HANNIBALIAN WAR.** Being part of Livy, Books XXI. and XXII. By G. C. Macaulay, M.A.


**STORIES OF ANCIENT ROME, FROM LIVY.** Adapted for the use of Beginners. With Exercises by Herbert Wilkinson, M.A.


**Cornelius Nepos.—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY.** Edited for the use of Beginners, by G. S. Farnell, M.A. With Exercises.
Ovid.—SELECTIONS. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A.

EASY SELECTIONS FROM OVID IN ELEGIAIC VERS. Arranged and Edited by Herbert Wilkinson, M.A. With Exercises in Latin Verse Composition.

STORIES FROM THE METÁMORPHOSEIS. With Exercise by Rev. J. Bond, M.A., and A. S. Walpole, M.A.

Phaedrus.—SELECT FABLES. Adapted for the use of Beginner by A. S. Walpole. With Exercises.


Virgil.—SELECTIONS. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A.

GEORGICS. Book I. By T. E. Page, M.A.

AENEID. Book I. By Rev. A. S. Walpole, M.A.
Book II. By T. E. Page, M.A.
Book III. By the Same.
Book IV. By Rev. H. M. Stephenson, M.A.
Book V. By Rev. A. Calvert, M.A.
Book VI. By T. E. Page, M.A.
Book VII. By Rev. A. Calvert, M.A.
Book VIII. By the Same.
Book IX. By Rev. H. M. Stephenson, M.A.
Book X. By S. G. Owen, M.A.

ANABASIS. Book I. By A. S. Walpole, M.A.
ANABASIS. Book I. Chaps. I.—VIII. By E. A. Wells, M.A.
With Exercises.

Book II. By A. S. Walpole, M.A.
Book III. By G. H. Nall, M.A.
Book IV. By Rev. E. D. Stone, M.A.


SELECTIONS FROM THE CYROPAEDIA. By A. H. Cooke, M.A. With Exercises.

The following more advanced Books, Edited, with Introductions, Notes, but no Vocabulary, are ready:

Cicero.—SELECT LETTERS. By Rev. G. E. Jeans, M.A.

Herodotus.—SELECTIONS FROM BOOK VII. AND VIII. Expedition of Xerxes. By A. H. Cooke, M.A.

Horace.—SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES. By Rev. W. J. V. Baker, M.A.

SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA. By H. A. Dalton, M.A.

Plato.—EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS. By C. E. Graves, M.A.

Terence.—SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA. By F. W. Cornish, M.A.

The Greek Elegiac Poets.—FROM CALLINUS TO CALLIMACHUS. Selected and Edited by Rev. H. Kynaston, D.D.

Thucydides. BOOK IV. CHS. I.—XLI. THE CAPTURE OF SPHAERIA. By C. E. Graves, M.A.

* * Other Volumes to follow.
Chap. XXX. Insula: part between the Rhine and the Meuse.
University of Toronto Library

DO NOT REMOVE THE CARD FROM THIS POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED